

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
5 August 2004 (05.08.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2004/064721 A2

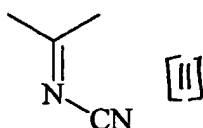
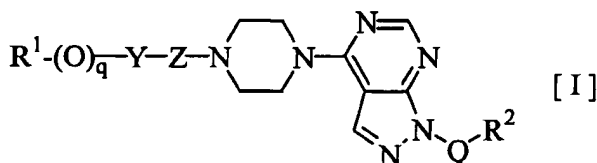
- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61K**
- (21) International Application Number:
PCT/JP2004/000617
- (22) International Filing Date: 23 January 2004 (23.01.2004)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:
2003-016770 24 January 2003 (24.01.2003) JP
2003-205341 1 August 2003 (01.08.2003) JP
2003-385399 14 November 2003 (14.11.2003) JP
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **TAN-ABE SEIYAKU CO., LTD.** [JP/JP]; 2-10, Dosho-machi, 3-chome Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 5418505 (JP).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **TAKAMURO Iwao** [JP/JP]; 4-8-404, Nakajima 1-chome Sakura-ku, Saitama-shi, Saitama 3380822 (JP). **SEKINE Yasuo** [JP/JP]; 22-28 Asahi 6-chome, Kawaguchi-shi Saitama 3320001 (JP). **TSUBOI Yasunori** [JP/JP]; 7-23-501 Nar-ihira-cho, Ashiya-shi Hyogo 6590068 (JP). **NOGI Kouji** [JP/JP]; 5-11, Hachioji 3-chome Chuo-ku, Saitama-shi Saitama 3380006 (JP). **TANIGUCHI Hiroyuki** [JP/JP]; 208 Oaza-Koizumi, Ageo-shi Saitama 3620063 (JP).
- (74) Agents: **KAWAMIYA Osamu et al.**; Aoyama & Partners IMP Building 3-7, Shiromi, 1-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi Osaka 5400001 (JP).
- (81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: A PYRAZOLOPYRIMIDINE COMPOUND AND A PROCESS FOR PREPARING THE SAME



preparing the same.

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides a novel pyrazolopyrimidine compound of the formula [I]: wherein R' is (A) a substituted aryl group, (B) an optionally substituted nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group, (C) a substituted cyclo-lower alkyl group, (D) an optionally substituted amino group, or (E) a substituted heteroaryl group, R² is (a) an optionally substituted heteroaryl group or (b) an optionally substituted aryl group, Y is a single bond, a lower alkylene group or a lower alkenylene group, Z is a group of the formula: -CO-, -CH₂-, -SO₂- or a group of the formula [II]: Q is a lower alkylene group, and q is an integer of 0 or 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, which has a small conductance potassium channel (SK channel) blocking activity and is useful as a medicament and a process for

DESCRIPTION

A PYRAZOLOPYRIMIDINE COMPOUND AND
A PROCESS FOR PREPARING THE SAME

5

TECHNICAL FIELD

This invention relates to a novel pyrazolopyrimidine compound, which has a small-conductance potassium channel (SK) blocking activity and is useful as a medicament and a method for preparing the same.

10

BACKGROUND ART

Ca^{2+} -activated potassium (K) channels consist of at least three subtypes: Big- (BK), Intermediate- (IK) and Small-conductance K channel. These channels are activated by increase in intracellular Ca^{2+} level. Although BK and IK channels are sensitive to changes in membrane voltage and increase in intracellular Ca^{2+} level, SK channels are not significantly sensitive to the change in membrane voltage. Besides, SK channels are characterized in that the channels have a low conductance of 6 to 20 pS to single channel and a higher sensitivity to apamin. SK channels are present not only in excitable cells such as nerve cells and muscle cells but also in other kinds of cells such as liver cells or blood cells, and may be responsible for various cell functions including chemokine release, muscle contraction and secretion.

20

Apamin is a well-known selective SK channel blocker, and it has been reported that this agent activates gastrointestinal peristaltic function (S. A. Waterman and M. Costa, *J. Physiology* 477, 459-468, 1994; N. Spencer et al., *J. Physiology* 517, 889-898, 1999), improves cognitive/acquisition deficits (S. Ikonen et al., *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 347, 13-21, 1998; C. Ghelardini et al., *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 123, 1079-1084, 1998) and decreases immobility time in mouse forced swimming test (N. Galeotti et al., *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 126, 1653-1659, 1999). Moreover, it is reported that a specific receptor for apamin exists in skeletal muscle cells and administration of this agent alleviates the symptoms in patients with myotonic muscle dystrophy (J. F. Renaud et al., *Nature* 319, 678-680, 1986; M. I. Behrens et al., *Muscle & Nerve* 17, 1264-1270, 1994). Furthermore, it was reported that mice showed abnormal respiratory responses to hypoxia under conditional overexpression of SK subtype (SK3) (C. T. Bond et al., *Science* 289, 1942-1946, 2000).

30

As compounds having a SK channel-blocking activity, bis(benzimidazol) compounds such as 1,1'-(α , α' -p-xylene)-3,3'-(α , α' -m-xylene)-bis(benzimidazolium),

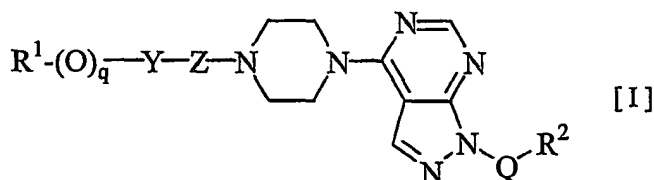
35

cyclophan compounds such as 7,18-diaza-3,4(1,4)-dibenzena-1,6(1,4)-diquinolin-acyclooctadecaphan 3 trifluoroacetate hydrate, cross-linked bisquinoline compounds such as 1,4-bis-(2-methyl-quinolin-4-yl)-[1,4]-diazepane and compounds having a cyclohexane-1,1'(2'H)-spiroisquinoline moiety are disclosed in International Patent Publication WO00/01676, WO97/48705, the United States Patent No.5,866,562 and WO02/79189, respectively.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The object of the present invention is to provide a novel pyrazolopyrimidine compound as a medicament having an excellent SK channel blocking activity and a method for preparing the same.

The present invention relates to a pyrazolopyrimidine compound of the formula [I]:



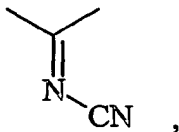
wherein R¹ is

- (A) a substituted aryl group,
- (B) an optionally substituted nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group,
- (C) a substituted cyclo-lower alkyl group,
- (D) an optionally substituted amino group, or
- (E) a substituted heteroaryl group,

R² is (a) an optionally substituted heteroaryl group or (b) an optionally substituted aryl group,

Y is a single bond, a lower alkylene group or a lower alkenylene group,

Z is a group of the formula: -CO-, -CH₂-, -SO₂- or



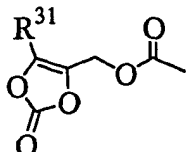
Q is a lower alkylene group, and q is an integer of 0 or 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

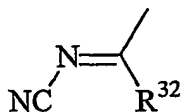
In case that R¹ in the compound [I] is (A) a substituted aryl group, the substituent may be the same or different one to three groups selected from the group

consisting of

(i) a hydroxyl group; (ii) a halogen atom; (iii) a lower alkyl group; (iv) an amino group optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from a lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, an amino-lower alkanoyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and a group of the formula:

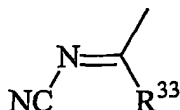


in which R³¹ is a lower alkyl group at the amino moiety, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)carbamoyl group, a lower alkanoyl group optionally substituted by a hydroxyl group, a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, an aryl-lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group, a lower alkenoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group, a heteroarylcarbonyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkanoyl group, an arylsulfonyl group optionally substituted by a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group at the aryl moiety; a group of the formula:



in which R³² is a lower alkoxy group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group, (v) a lower alkoxy group optionally substituted by a group selected from an amino group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a lower alkyl group and an aryl-lower alkyl group, a heteroaryl group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group; (vi) an amino-lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a hydroxyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkanoyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)carbamoyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group, an aryl-lower alkyl group,

a cyclo-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl-lower alkyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkoxycarbonyl group and a group of the formula:

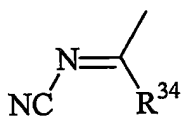


5 in which R^{33} is an amino group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group or a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkylamino group; (vii) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a hydroxyl group, a lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group and a carbamoyl group; (viii) a
10 carbamoyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a heteroaryl group-substituted lower alkyl group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group; (ix) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group (said nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group may bond to the aryl moiety via an oxygen atom); (x) a nitro
15 group; (xi) a cyclo-lower alkyloxy group optionally substituted by a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group; (xii) a lower alkenyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group; (xiii) a lower alkynyl group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group; (xiv) a lower alkylthio group optionally substituted by a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group; and (xv) a cyclo-lower alkyl-lower alkoxy group optionally substituted by a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group at the cyclo-lower alkyl moiety.

25 In case that R^1 in the compound [I] is (B) an optionally substituted nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group, the substituent may be the group(s) selected from a lower alkyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkanoyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, a heteroaryl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally containing one or more double bond in the ring and optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a carbamoyl group and a lower alkanoyl-amino group and an amino group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a lower alkyl group, a
30

(mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group, a cyclo-lower alkyl-carbonyl group, a lower alkenoyl group, a heteroarylcarbonyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group.

In case that R¹ in the compound [I] is (C) a substituted cyclo-lower alkyl group, the substituent may be a group(s) selected from a group consisting of (i) an amino group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkanoyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkanoyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group, a lower alkenoyl group, a heteroarylcarbonyl group, an arylcarbonyl group optionally substituted by a halogen atom(s), a lower alkyl-thiocarbamoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, a group of the formula:

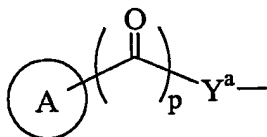


in which R³⁴ is a (mono-or di-lower alkyl)amino group, a cyclo-lower alkyl-lower alkyl group and a lower alkylsulfonyl group; (ii) an amino-lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a hydroxyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkanoyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkanoyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a heteroaryl group-substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a heteroarylcarbonyl group (the heteroaryl moiety of said group is optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group), a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group, an aryl-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group and an arylcarbonyl group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a halogen atom and a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkanoyl group and a lower alkanoyl group; (iii) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a hydroxyl group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group; (iv) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group (said nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group is optionally fused to a benzene ring and optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a carbamoyl (or thiocarbamoyl) group, a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower

alkanoyl group and a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group); (v) a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkoxy group; and (vi) a carbamoyl group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group and a lower alkyl group.

In case that R^1 in the compound [I] is (D) an optionally substituted amino group, the substituent may be a lower alkyl group.

In case that R^1 in the compound [I] is (E) a substituted heteroaryl group, the substituent may be a group(s) selected from (i) an amino-lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a lower alkyl group and a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group; (ii) an amino group optionally substituted by a group selected from a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkenoyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)thio-carbamoyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)carbamoyl group and a lower alkyl group; (iii) a carbamoyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group and a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group; (iv) a lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a halogen atom(s); (v) a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkoxy group; (vi) an oxo group; and (vii) a group of the formula:



wherein ring A is a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group and optionally fused to a benzene ring, Y^a is a single bond, a lower alkylene group or a lower alkenylene group and p is an integer of 0 or 1.

In case that R^2 in the compound [I] is (a) an optionally substituted heteroaryl group, the substituent may be the same or different one to three groups selected from a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group. In case that R^2 in the compound [I] is (b) an optionally substituted aryl group, the substituent may be the same or different one to three groups selected from a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom, a halogeno-lower alkoxy group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group, a lower alkoxy group, a nitro group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a hydroxyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and a lower alkoxycarbonyl group.

Examples of the aryl group in R^1 and R^2 include a 6- to 10-membered, mono- or bi-cyclic aryl group such as a phenyl group and a naphthyl group.

Examples of the nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group in R¹ and R² include a 4- to 8-membered (preferably 5- or 6-membered) nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group (said cyclic group optionally contain one or more double bond in the ring) such as an azetidiny group, a pyrrolidiny group, an imidazolidiny group, a pyrazolidiny group, a piperidyl group, a piperaziny group, an azepiny group, a diazepiny group, an azeociny group, a diazeociny group, a 3-pyrroliny group or a morpholiny group.

Examples of the heteroaryl group in R¹ and R² include a 5- to 14-membered (preferably 5- to 10-membered) mono- or bi-cyclic heteroaryl group having at least one heteroatom selected from nitrogen atom, sulfur atom and oxygen atom. Such heteroaryl group may be a nitrogen-containing heteroaryl group selected from a pyrrolyl group, an imidazolyl group, a pyrazolyl group, an oxazolyl group, a thiazolyl group, an isothiazolyl group, an isoxazolyl group, a pyridyl group, a dihydropyridyl group, a pyraziny group, a pyrimidiny group, a tetrahydropyrimidiny group, a furopyrimidiny group, a pyridaziny group, an imidazolidiny group, an indolyl group, a quinolyl group, an isoquinolyl group, a puriny group, a 1H-indazolyl group, a quinazolinyl group, a cinnoliny group, a quinoxaliny group, a phthalaziny group and a pteridiny group or an oxygen- or sulfur-containing heteroaryl group selected from a furyl group, a pyranly group, a thienyl group, a benzofuryl group and a benzothienyl group.

Examples of the lower alkylene group and the lower alkenylene group in Y includes an alkylene group having one to eight carbon atoms (e.g., methylene group, ethylene group or propylene group) and an alkenylene group having two to eight carbon atoms (e.g., vinylene group or propenylene group), respectively.

Among the objective compounds [I] of the present invention, preferred examples are (1) those in which Y is a single bond, a lower alkylene group or a lower alkenylene group, Z is -CO-, R² is a phenyl group substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a halogen atom, a lower alkoxy-substituted heteroaryl group or a lower alkyl-substituted heteroaryl group and q is an integer of 0, or (2) those in which Y is a single bond, Z is -CH₂-, R² is a lower alkoxyphenyl group and q is an integer of 0.

Among the objective compounds [I] of the present invention, more preferred examples are those in which R¹ is (a) a phenyl group substituted by a group selected from (i) a lower alkoxy group substituted by a group selected from a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group, (ii) a lower alkyl group substituted by a group selected from a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)-amino group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group, and (iii) an

amino group substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and a lower alkenoyl group, (b) a cyclo-lower alkyl group substituted by a group selected from (i) an amino-lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group and a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group; (ii) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally substituted by a hydroxyl group; and (iii) an amino group substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a heteroarylcarbonyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group and a lower alkyl-thiocarbamoyl group, or (c) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group substituted by a group selected from (i) a lower alkyl group, (ii) an amino group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group and a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group and (iii) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group substituted by a lower alkyl group, R^2 is a phenyl group substituted by a group selected from a halogen atom and a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group-substituted heteroaryl group or a lower alkoxy-substituted heteroaryl group and Q is methylene group.

Among the more preferred compounds [I] mentioned above, further preferred compound are those in which the group of the formula: $R^1-(O)_q-Y-Z-$ is a 4-(mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)benzoyl group; a 4-(pyrrolidino-lower alkyl)benzoyl group; a 4-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkoxy)benzoyl group; a 3-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkoxy)-4-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkoxy)benzoyl group; a 4-(piperidino-lower alkoxy)benzoyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)-amino]benzoyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkanoyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)-amino]benzoyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkenoyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)-amino]benzoyl group; a 4-[N-(cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl)-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]benzoyl group; a 4-[N-(lower alkoxy-lower alkoxy carbonyl)-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]benzoyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkanoyl-N-(pyrrolidino-lower alkyl)amino]benzoyl group; a [1-(lower alkyl)piperidin-4-yl]-carbonyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]-piperidinocarbonyl group; a 4-[N-(cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl)-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]-piperidinocarbonyl group; a 4-[4-(di-lower alkyl)piperidino]-

piperidinocarbonyl group; a [1-(lower alkyl)piperidin-4-yl]lower alkanoyl group; a [1-(lower alkyl)piperidin-4-yl]lower alkenoyl group; a 4-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-(mono- or di-lower alkylamino)cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkanoyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]-cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkenoyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-heteroarylcarbonyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkylthiocarbamoyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)-N-(lower alkylsulfonyl)amino]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[[N-lower alkyl-N-(hydroxy-lower alkyl)amino]lower alkyl]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[[N-lower alkyl-N-(lower alkoxy-lower alkyl)amino]lower alkyl]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[[N-lower alkanoyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]lower alkyl]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[[N-(cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl)-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]lower alkyl]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-(pyrrolidino)-cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-(hydroxypyrrolidino)cyclohexylcarbonyl group; or a 4-(piperidino)cyclohexylcarbonyl group, and R² is a phenyl group substituted by one or two groups selected from an ethoxy group and a fluorine atom, an ethoxypyridyl group, a propylpyridyl group or a propylthiazolyl group.

Among the further preferred compounds [I] of the present invention mentioned above, particularly preferred examples are those in which R² is 3-ethoxyphenyl group, 6-propylpyridin-2-yl group, 6-ethoxypyridin-2-yl group, 2-propyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl group or 3-ethoxy-2-fluorophenyl group.

The concrete examples of the particularly preferred compound include

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[2-(1-piperidyl)ethoxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(dimethylaminomethyl)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(diethylaminomethyl)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(1-pyrrolidinylmethyl)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-(cyclopropylcarbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-[(2-methoxyethoxy)carbonyl]-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-isobutyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 5 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[3-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)propionyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-(dimethylaminomethyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 10 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[(E)-3-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)acryloyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 15 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyloxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[4-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyloxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 20 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(ethylaminomethyl)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 25 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[(trans-4-piperidinocyclohexyl)carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-((3S)-3-hydroxy-1-pyrrolidinyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 30 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-(2-furoyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-(crotonoyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 35 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-(methylthiocarbamoyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

- 1-[(2-propyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[4-[N-crotonoyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)-ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-ethoxypyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(1-pyrrolidiny)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 5 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(1-pyrrolidiny)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(diethylaminomethyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-isopropyl-N-(2-methoxyethyl)aminomethyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 10 1-[(2-propyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[4-[2,2-dimethyl-3-(dimethylamino)-propyloxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(dipropylamino)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 15 1-[(2-propyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(dipropylamino)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(1-piperidyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-ethoxypyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(1-piperidyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 20 1-[(2-propyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(1-piperidyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-(ethylamino)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 25 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[3-[2-(diisopropylamino)ethoxy]-4-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-(dimethyl)propyloxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-(cyclopropanecarbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]piperidinocarbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(3,3-dimethylpiperadino)piperidinocarbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 30 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-ethyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]piperidinocarbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-(t-butyl)-N-ethylamino]methyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 35 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-(t-butyl)-N-[2-(methoxy)ethyl]amino]methyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

- 1-[(6-ethoxypyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(t-butyl)-N-[2-(methoxy)ethyl]-amino]methyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(t-butyl)-N-[2-(methoxy)ethyl]amino]methyl]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
5 1-[(2-propyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(t-butyl)-N-[2-(methoxy)-ethyl]amino]methyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-pyrimidine;
1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(t-butyl)-N-[2-(hydroxy)ethyl]amino]methyl]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
10 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-(methanesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-pyrimidine;
1-[(6-ethoxypyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-(methanesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-
15 d]pyrimidine;
1-[(2-propyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-(methanesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-pyrimidine;
1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-
20 pivaloylamino]methyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-pyrimidine;
1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(cyclopropanecarbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]methyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo-
[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
25 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-propionylamino]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
1-(3-ethoxy-2-fluorobenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-piperidin-1-yl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
1-(3-ethoxy-2-fluorobenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(t-butyl)-N-[2-(methoxy)ethyl]amino]-
30 methyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
1-(3-ethoxy-2-fluorobenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(ethylaminomethyl)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
1-(3-ethoxy-2-fluorobenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
35 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

When the compound [I] of the present invention has an asymmetric carbon atom(s) at the substituent in R¹ and/or R², it may exist in the form of a stereoisomer thereof (diastereoisomers, optical isomers) owing to said asymmetric carbon atom(s) thereof, and the present invention also includes these stereoisomers and a mixture thereof.

5 A compound [I] of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof shows a significant antagonizing activity against apamin, which is known as a selective SK channel blocker, in a competitive binding assay. For example, as a result of the assay conducted in the same manner as described in WO02/079189 (Experiment 10 1), a compound of the present invention, 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-(cyclopropyl-carbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine, showed an excellent apamin-binding inhibitory activity (IC₅₀: 0.05 μM). Therefore, the compound [I] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is useful as a SK channel blocker which is applicable to treatment and/or prophylaxis of SK-channel-related diseases such as gastrointestinal motility disorders (e.g., constipation, irritable 15 bowel syndrome, gastroduodenal reflux disease, post-operative ileus), central nervous system disorders (e.g., memory and learning disorders including Alzheimer's disease, depression), emotional disorders, myotonic muscular dystrophy or sleep apnea.

Moreover, the compound of the present invention shows a low toxicity and are 20 safe as medicaments.

The compound [I] of the present invention can be clinically used either in the free form or in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. The pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound [I] includes a salt with an inorganic acid such as hydrochloride, sulfate, phosphate or hydrobromide, or a salt with an 25 organic acid such as oxalate, citrate, methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, tosylate or maleate. Besides, when the compound [I] of the present invention has a carboxyl group(s) and the like in its molecule, examples of the pharmaceutically acceptable salt include, salts with a base such as alkaline metal (e.g., sodium salt, potassium salt), or alkaline earth metal (e.g., calcium salt).

30 The compound [I], a salt thereof, or its intermediate or a salt thereof includes either intramolecular salt or an additive thereof, and solvates or hydrates thereof.

The present compound [I] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof can be administered either orally or parenterally, and can be formulated into a conventional pharmaceutical preparation such as tablets, granules, fine granules, capsules, powders, 35 injections or inhalants.

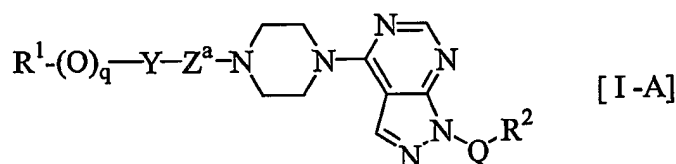
The dose of the compound [I] of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof may vary in accordance with the administration routes, and the ages, weights and conditions of the patients. For example, when administered in an injection preparation, it is usually in the range of about 0.0001 to 1 mg/kg/day, preferably in the range of about 0.001 to 0.1 mg/kg/day. When administered in an oral preparation, it is usually in the range of about 0.001 to 100 mg/kg/day, preferably in the range of 0.01 to 10 mg/kg/day.

BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

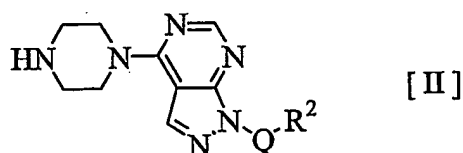
The pyrazolopyrimidine compound [I] of the present invention may be prepared by the following manners.

Process A:

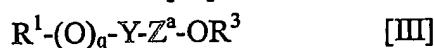
Among the compounds [I] of the present invention, the compound of the following formula [I-A]:



wherein Z^a is a group of the formula: $-\text{CO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$ or $=\text{C}=\text{N}-\text{CN}$ and other symbols are the same as defined above, can be prepared by reacting a compound of the formula [II]:



wherein the symbols are the same as defined above or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula [III]:



wherein R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or benzyl group and other symbols are the same as defined above or a salt thereof.

When R^3 is a hydrogen atom, the above-mentioned reaction can be carried out in a solvent in the presence of a condensing agent, and in the presence or absence of an activating agent and a base. Examples of the solvent include any solvent which does not disturb the reaction, such as methylene chloride, chloroform, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, benzene, 1,2-dichloroethane, 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like.

The condensing agent includes, for example, dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide · hydrochloride (WSC · HCl), diphenyl-phosphoryl azide (DPPA), carbonyldiimidazole (CDI), diethylcyanophosphonate (DEPC), diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIPCI), benzotriazol-1-yloxy-trispyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBOP), carbonylditriazole, N-cyclohexylcarbodiimide-N'-propyloxymethylpolystyrene (PS-carbodiimide), N-ethoxycarbonyl-2-ethoxy-1,2-dihydroquinoline (EEDQ), 2-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU), 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium (HBTU), bromotrispyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBroP), 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU), chloro-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium chloroantimonate (ACTU) and the like.

Examples of the activating agent include 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBt), 1-hydroxysuccinimide (HOSu), dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP), 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAt), hydroxyphthalimide (HOPht), pentafluorophenol (Pfp-OH), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole-6-sulfonamidomethylpolystyrene (PS-HOBt) and the like.

The base includes, for example, pyridine, triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, 4-methylmorpholine, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5,4,0]-7-undecene (DBU) and the like.

In the above-mentioned process, the compound [II] can be used in an amount of 0.3 to 10 moles, preferably 0.5 to 2 moles per mole of the compound [III]. The condensing agent can be used in an amount of 1 to 10 moles, preferably 1.5 to 4 moles per one mole of the compound [II] or [III]. The base can be used in an amount of 1 to 10 moles, preferably 2 to 4 moles per one mole of the compound [II] or [III]. The activating agent can be used in an amount of 1 to 10 moles, preferably 1.5 to 4 moles per one mole of the compound [II] or [III]. The reaction can be carried out at -20 to 80°C, preferably 0 to 30°C.

Concomitantly, when R³ in the compound [III] is hydrogen atom, the reaction process A to prepare the compound [I-A] can be carried out by converting the compound to a reactive derivative at the carboxyl group and the like (e.g., an acid halide, a mixed acid anhydride) and reacting the reactive derivative with the compound [II] in the presence of the base in the solvent or without solvent.

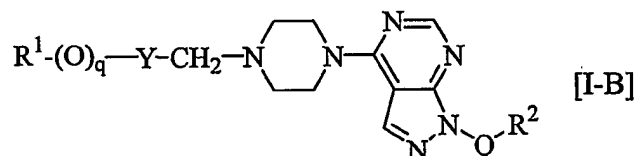
When R³ in the compound [III] is a lower alkyl group or a benzyl group, the reaction process A can be also carried out by converting the compound to a corresponding carboxylic acid (sulfonic acid or imino acid) compound by a conventional method such as hydrolysis, acidolysis using hydrochloric acid, formic acid, trifluoroacetic acid and the like or hydrogenation and reacting the carboxylic acid compound with the compound [II] by the above-mentioned method.

Furthermore, when R³ in the compound [III] is a lower alkyl group or a benzyl group, the reaction process A can be also carried out by directly reacting the ester compound [II] with the compound [III] in the presence of a base in a solvent or without solvent. The solvent includes any solvent which does not disturb the reaction, such as methylene chloride, chloroform, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, benzene, 1,2-dichloroethane, 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the like. The base includes, for example, triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, 4-methylmorpholine, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undecene (DBU), dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) and the like.

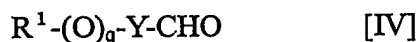
10 In the above-mentioned process, the compound [III] can be used in an amount of 0.3 to 10 moles, preferably 0.5 to 2 moles per mole of the compound [II]. The base can be used in an amount of 1 to 10 moles, preferably 1 to 4 moles per one mole of the compound [II] or [III]. The reaction can be carried out at 25 to 150°C, preferably 60 to 100°C.

15 **Process B:**

Among the compounds [I] of the present invention, the compound in which Z is -CH₂- of the following formula [I-B]:



wherein the symbols are the same as defined above, can be prepared by reacting a compound [II] or a salt thereof with an aldehyde compound (a lower alkanal or an aryl-lower alkanal) of the formula [IV]:

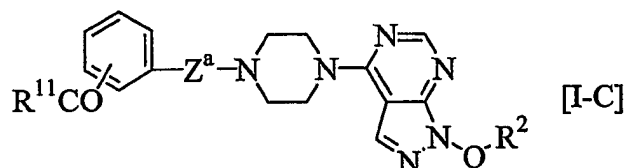


wherein the symbols are the same as defined above in the presence of a reducing agent in a solvent.

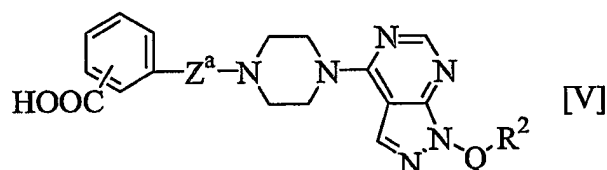
25 The solvent includes any solvent which does not disturb the reaction, such as methylene chloride, chloroform, 1,2-dichloroethane, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, tetrahydrofuran, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, dioxane, toluene, benzene, methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, acetic acid and the like. The reducing agent includes, for example, macroporous triethylammoniummethyl-
30 polystyrene cyanoborohydride (MP-Cyanoborohydride), sodium borohydride, sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride and the like. The reducing agent can be used in an amount of 1 to 10 moles, preferably 1 to 4 moles per one mole of the compound [II]. The reaction can be carried out at -20 to 100°C, preferably 0 to 40°C.

Process C:

Among the compounds [I] of the present invention, the compound of the formula [I-C]:



- 5 wherein R¹¹ is an amino group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group, Z^a is a group of the formula: -CO-, -SO₂- or =C=N-CN and other symbols are the same as defined above, can be prepared by reacting a carboxylic acid compound of the formula
- 10 [V]:



wherein the symbols are the same as defined above or a salt thereof with an amine compound of the formula [VI]:

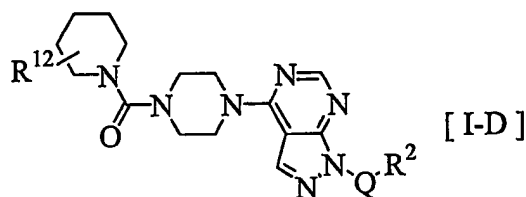


- 15 wherein R¹¹ is the same as defined above or a salt thereof. The reaction can be carried out in a solvent in the presence of a condensing agent and in the presence or absence of an activating agent and a base. Examples of the solvent, condensing agent, activating agent and base include those as exemplified in the Process A.

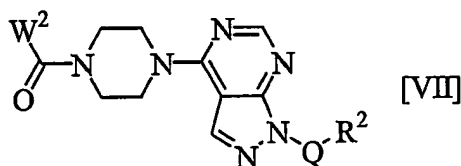
- 20 The compound [V] can be used in an amount of 0.5 to 3 moles, preferably 1 to 2 moles per one mole of the compound [VI]. The condensing agent can be used in an amount of 1 to 10 moles, preferably 1.5 to 4 moles per one mole of the compound [V] or [VI]. The base can be used in an amount of 1 to 10 moles, preferably 2 to 4 moles per one mole of the compound [V] or [VI]. The activating agent can be used in an amount of 1 to 10 moles, preferably 1.5 to 4 moles per one mole of the compound [V] or [VI].
- 25 The reaction can be carried out at -20 to 80°C, preferably 0 to 30°C.

Process D:

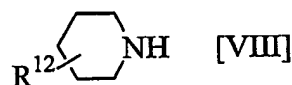
Among the compounds [I] of the present invention, the compound of the formula [I-D]:



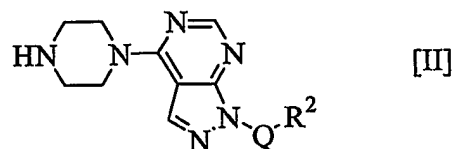
wherein R^{12} is an optionally substituted nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group or an optionally substituted amino group and other symbols are the same as defined above can be prepared by reacting a compound of the formula [VII]:



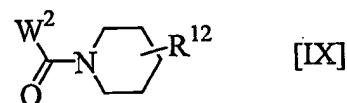
wherein W^2 is a reactive residue and other symbols are the same as defined above with a compound of the formula [VIII]:



wherein the symbol is the same as defined above or a salt thereof, or reacting a compound of the formula [II]:



wherein the symbols are the same as defined above or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula [IX]:

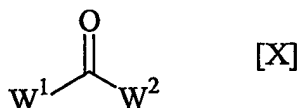


wherein the symbol is the same as defined above.

The reaction for preparing the compound [I-D] from the compound [VII] and [VIII] or the compound [II] and [IX] can be carried out in a solvent in the presence of a base. The solvent includes any solvent which does not disturb the reaction, such as chloroform, methylene chloride, 1,2-dichloroethane, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, ethyl acetate, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, dimethylsulfoxide, toluene and the like. The base includes, for example, triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, pyridine and the like. The compound [VIII] or [II] can be used in an amount of 0.8 to 3 moles, preferably 1 to 1.5

moles per one mole of the compound [VII] or [IX]. The base can be used in an amount of 1 to 4 moles, preferably 2 to 3 moles per one mole of the compound [II] or [IX]. The reaction can be carried out at 25 to 150°C, preferably 60 to 120°C.

5 Meanwhile, the compound [IX] can be prepared by reacting the compound [II] with a compound of the formula [X] (phosgen, a phosgen precursor, a phosgen equivalent and the like):



wherein W^1 and W^2 are a reactive residue.

10 Besides, the compound [IX] can be prepared by reacting the compound [VIII] with the compound [X]. In the compound [X], the reactive residue represented as W^1 or W^2 may be a halogen atom, phenoxy group, p-nitrophenoxy group, a lower alkoxy group or a nitrogen-containing aromatic heteromonocyclic group (e.g., a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group containing at least one nitrogen atom such as pyridyl group).

15 The reaction for preparing the compound [VII] or [IX] can be carried out in a solvent in the presence of a base. The solvent and the base include those used in the reaction for preparing the compound [I-D] from the compound [VII] and [VIII] or the compound [II] and [IX]. The phosgen precursor is, for example, triphosgen, diphosgen (phosgen dimer) and the like. The phosgen equivalent includes, for
20 example, p-nitrophenyl chloroformate, diethyl carbonate, 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole, diphenyl chlorocarbonate, diethyl carbonate, N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate, dipyridin-2-yl carbonate and the like.

The compound [X] can be used in an amount of 0.2 to 4 moles, preferably 0.4 to 2 moles per one mole of the compound [II] or [VIII]. The base can be used in an
25 amount of 3 to 6 moles, preferably 3 to 4 moles per one mole of the compound [II] or [VIII]. The reaction can be carried out at -4 to 60 °C, preferably 0 to 30 °C.

The aforementioned reactions for preparing the compound [I-D] from the compound [VIII] via the compound [VII] or [IX] can be also carried out without isolating the intermediate compound [VII] or [IX].

30 The objective compound [I] of the present invention can be also prepared by intramolecularly converting the substituent(s) in R^1 of the compound [I] as obtained above to the other desired substituent(s) within the scope the present invention. The intramolecular conversion processes can be selected according to the kinds of the

objective substituents, and may be carried out, for example, by the following methods (a) to (e).

Method (a):

An objective compound [I] of the present invention having a substituent(s) containing a substituted lower alkoxy group in R^1 can be prepared by reacting a compound [I] having a substituent(s) containing a hydroxyl group in R^1 with a lower alkyl halide having a corresponding substituent(s) in the presence of a base (e.g., sodium hydride, potassium carbonate), or by reacting a compound [I] having a substituent(s) containing a hydroxyl group in R^1 with a lower alkanol having a corresponding substituent(s) in an appropriate solvent in the presence of triphenylphosphine and isopropyl azodicarboxylate.

Method (b):

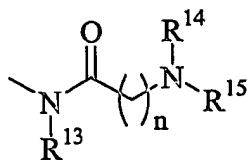
An objective compound [I] of the present invention having a substituent(s) containing a lower alkylamino group in R^1 can be prepared by reacting a corresponding compound [I] having a substituent(s) containing a primary or secondary amino group with a corresponding lower alkyl halide in an appropriate solvent in the presence of a base.

Method (c):

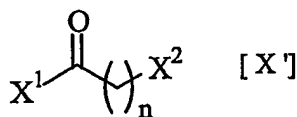
An objective compound [I] of the present invention having a substituent(s) containing an acylamino group such as a lower alkanoylamino group in R^1 can be prepared by reacting a corresponding compound [I] having a substituent(s) containing a primary or secondary amino group in R^1 with a corresponding carboxylic acid or thiocarboxylic acid compound in the same manner as described in the above Process A.

Method (d):

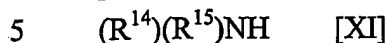
An objective compound [I] of the present invention having a substituent(s) containing a group of the formula:



wherein R^{13} is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, R^{14} and R^{15} are a lower alkyl group which may be combined each other to form a ring group and n is an integer of 1 or 2 in R^1 , can be prepared by reacting a corresponding compound [I] having a substituent(s) containing a primary or secondary amino group in R^1 with a compound of the formula [X']:



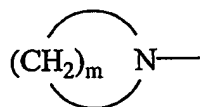
wherein X^1 and X^2 is a halogen atom and the other symbols are the same as defined above in an appropriate solvent in the presence of a base and then reacting the resultant product with an amine compound of the formula [XI]:



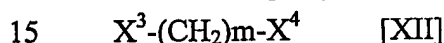
wherein the symbols are the same as defined above. Meanwhile, the reaction can be also carried out in a single reaction vessel without isolating an intermediate.

Method (e):

10 An objective compound [I] of the present invention, having a substituent(s) containing a group of the formula:



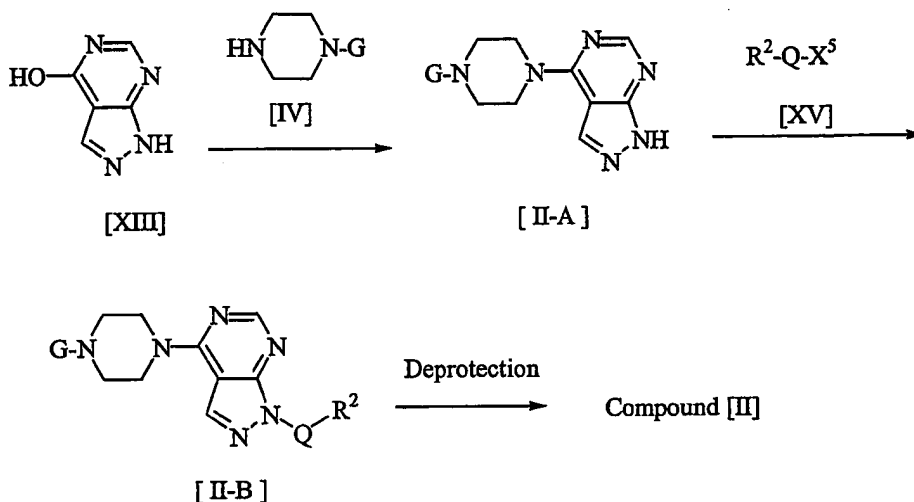
wherein m is an integer of 5 or 6 in R^1 can be prepared by reacting a corresponding compound [I] having a substituent(s) containing an amino group(s) with a compound of the formula [XII]:



wherein X^3 and X^4 are a halogen atom and the other symbols are the same as defined above in an appropriate solvent in the presence of a base.

20 In conducting the above mentioned Processes A to C and Methods (a) to (e), when the starting materials or intermediate compounds have a functional group(s), if necessary, the protection of the functional groups and the following deprotection thereof may be carried out in accordance with a conventional method.

25 An intermediate compound [II] for preparation of the objective compound [I] of the present invention can be obtained, for example, in accordance with the following method as described in WO02/79189, reacting a compound [XIII] with a compound [XIV] to prepare a compound [II-A], reacting the product with a compound [XV] to prepare a compound [II-B] and removing an amino-protecting group (G) from the resultant product in a conventional manner.



In the above scheme, G is an amino-protecting group and the other symbols are the same as defined above.

The reaction process to prepare the compound [II-A] can be carried out in a solvent or without solvent in the presence or absence of an activating agent and an additive. The solvent includes any solvent which does not disturb the reaction, for example, xylene, chloroform and the like. Examples of the activating agent include hexamethyldisilazane, N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide, chlorotrimethylsilane. The additives include ammonium sulfate, chlorotrimethylsilane, triethylamine hydrochloride, pyridine hydrochloride, triethylamine and the like.

The compound [II-B] can be prepared by reacting a compound [II-A] with a lower alkanol or a compound having a leaving group of the formula [XV]:



wherein X^5 is hydroxyl group or a leaving group and the other symbols are the same as defined above in an appropriate solvent in the presence of an dehydrating agent or a base. The solvent includes, for example, methylene chloride, chloroform, 1,2-dichloroethane, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, 1-methylpyrrolidinone, tetrahydrofuran, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, 1,4-dioxane, toluene, benzene and the like. The dehydrating agent for the compound in which X^5 is a hydroxyl group includes, for example, a combination of a diester of azodicarboxylic acid and a tri-substituted phosphine or phosphorane and the like. The base for the compound in which X^5 is a leaving group such as a halogen atom, a lower alkylsulfonyloxy group or an arylsulfonyloxy group includes, for example, an alkaline metal hydroxide such as lithium hydroxide, an alkali metal hydride, an alkali metal carbonate, an alkali metal lower alkoxide, lithium diisopropylamide (LDA) and the like.

In the above compound [II-B], amino-protecting group G includes, for example, benzyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and the protecting group can be removed in a conventional manner.

5 The intermediate compound [V] of the present invention can be prepared by reacting a compound [II] with a compound of the formula [XVI]:



10 wherein R^{16} is a phenyl group substituted by a protected or esterified carboxyl group or its reactive derivative such as a corresponding acid halide (e.g., an acid chloride) and removing the protecting group or ester residue from the resultant product in accordance with a conventional manner.

The objective compound [I] and the starting materials [III] or [IV] of the present invention can be also prepared by intramolecularly converting the substituent(s) in R^1 and/or R^2 of the compound as obtained above to the other desired substituent(s) within the scope the present invention. The method of such conversion can be selected according to the kind of the desired substituent and includes, for example, O-alkylation, reductive amination and the like.

If necessary, the compounds [I] of the present invention obtained in the aforementioned Processes A to D or Methods (a) to (e) can be converted to a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof by a conventional manner.

20 Throughout the present description and claims, the "lower alkyl group" or "lower alkoxy group" means a straight or branched chain alkyl or alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 4 carbon atoms. The "lower alkanoyl group" means a straight or branched chain alkanoyl group having 2 to 7 carbon atoms, preferably 2 to 5 carbon atoms. The "cyclo-lower alkyl group" means a cycloalkyl having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, preferably 3 to 6 carbon atoms. The "lower alkenyl group" means a straight or branched chain alkenyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms, preferably 2 to 4 carbon atoms. The "lower alkynyl group" means a straight or branched chain alkynyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms, preferably 2 to 4 carbon atoms. The "lower alkylene group" means a straight or branched chain alkylene group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 5 carbon atoms. The "lower alkenylene group" means a straight or branched chain alkenylene group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms, preferably 2 to 4 carbon atoms. Moreover, "halogen atom" means fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atom. The "lower alkenoyl group" means a straight or branched chain alkenoyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms, preferably 3 to 6 carbon atoms. The "heteroaryl group" means a 5- to 14-membered heteroaryl group containing at least one heteroatom selected from nitrogen atom, sulfur atom or oxygen atom,

particularly a 5- to 10-membered, mono- or bi-cyclic heteroaryl group containing at least one nitrogen atom as a heteroatom.

The present invention is illustrated in more detail by the following Examples and Reference Examples but should not be construed to be limited thereto.

5 Example 1

To a solution of ethyl 4-[N-(cyclopropylcarbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-amino]benzoate (106 mg; compound obtained in Reference Example 11) in ethanol (3 mL) is added 2N sodium hydroxide solution (21 μ L) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture is added 2N HCl (42 μ L) and the mixture is concentrated to give a crude carboxylic acid compound. To the compound is added successively methylene chloride (2 mL), 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-piperazin-1-yl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (105 mg, compound described in WO02/79189), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (51.7 mg), triethylamine (124.5 μ L) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (73.4 mg) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 19 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (5 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (10 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated. The resultant crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Chromatorex NH silica gel; Fuji Silicia Chemical Ltd., Solvent; ethyl acetate : chloroform = 1 : 0 \rightarrow 0 : 1) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[N-(cyclopropylcarbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (127 mg, yield; 84%) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 597 [M+H]⁺

20 Example 2

25 To trans-4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)cyclohexanecarboxylate hydrochloride (26 mg; compound obtained in Reference example 87(2)) is added successively methylene chloride (3.5 mL), 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-piperazin-1-yl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (30 mg), 0.5M 1-hydroxybenzotriazole in N,N-dimethylformamide (219 μ L), triethylamine (35.6 μ L) and N-cyclohexylcarbodiimide-N'-propyloxymethylpolystyrene (310.4 mg, PS-Carbodiimide, 0.94 mmol/g; Argonaut Technology) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 24 hours by using a parallel synthesizer (Quest 210; Argonaut Technology). To the reaction mixture is added macroporous triethylammoniummethylpolystyrene carbonate (120 mg, MP-Carbonate 3.04 mmol/g; Argonaut Technology) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The liquid layer is separated from the reaction mixture and the residual resin is washed successively with chloroform and methanol. The liquid layer and the washings are

combined and concentrated by centrifugal concentrator. The resultant crude product is purified by HPLC (XTerra PerpMS C18 column; Waters Inc., Solvent; 10 mM ammonium carbonate : methanol = 1 : 1 → 5 : 95) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-
[[trans-4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-
pyrimidine (27 mg, yield; 71%) as an amorphous powder.

MS (APCI) m/z: 518 [M+H]⁺

IR(Nujol)cm⁻¹; 1634, 1596, 1555, 1459

Example 3

To 4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]benzoic acid hydrochloride (66 mg, compound
obtained in Reference example 78(2)) is added successively methylene chloride (2 mL),
1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-piperazin-1-yl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride
(100 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (49.3 mg), triethylamine (118.6 μ L) and 1-ethyl-3-[3-
(dimethylamino)propyl]carbodiimide hydrochloride (70 mg) and the mixture is stirred
at room temperature for 17 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (5
mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (10 mL).
After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated. The resultant crude
product is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; ethyl
acetate : chloroform = 1 : 0 → 0 : 1) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[2-(dimethyl-
amino)ethoxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (103 mg, yield;
69%) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 530 [M+H]⁺

Example 4

(1) To a suspension of 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-
d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (2 g) and triethylamine (2.18 mL) in methylene chloride
(20 mL) is added dropwise a solution of terephthalic acid mono-methyl ester chloride
(970 mg) in methylene chloride (10 mL) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at
room temperature for one day. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and stirred
for 30 minutes. The methylene chloride layer is separated and the aqueous layer is
extracted with chloroform. The chloroform layer and the methylene chloride layer are
combined, washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and
concentrated. The crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on silica
gel (Biotage Flush 40M; Solvent; ethyl acetate : n-hexane = 1 : 1) to give 1-(3-
ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-
pyrimidine (2.4 g, yield; 98%) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 501
[M+H]⁺

(2) To a suspension of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (2.4 g) in
ethanol/tetrahydrofuran (1 : 1, 25 mL) is added dropwise 10% aqueous sodium

hydroxide solution (10 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 19 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform, neutralized with 10% aqueous citric acid solution and extracted with chloroform (x 2). The extract is washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. To the resultant crude carboxylic acid compound (50 mg) is added successively N,N-diethylethylenediamine (35.8 mg), 0.5 M 1-hydroxybenzotriazole in N,N-dimethylformamide (308 μ L) and N-cyclohexylcarbodiimide-N'-propyloxymethylpolystyrene (328 mg, PS-carbodiimide 0.94 mmol/g). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 24 hour by using a parallel synthesizer (Quest 210). To the reaction mixture is added macroporous triethylammoniummethylpolystylenecarbonate (MP-Carbonate 3.04 mmol/g, 120 mg) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The liquid layer is separated and the resin is washed successively with chloroform and methanol. The washing and the reaction solution are combined and concentrated. The resultant crude product is purified by HPLC (XTerra PrepMS C18 column, Solvent; 10 mM ammonium carbonate : methanol = 80 : 20 \rightarrow 5 : 95) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[2-(diethylamino)ethylcarbamoyl]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-pyrimidine (15.6 mg, yield; 19%) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 585 [M+H]⁺

(3) The compound obtained in the above step (2) is dissolved in ethanol (1 mL) and thereto is added 2N hydrochloric acid (16 μ L). The mixture is evaporated to remove solvent and the residue is dissolved in water and lyophilized to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[2-(diethylamino)ethylcarbamoyl]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine hydrochloride as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 585 [M+H]⁺

25 Example 5

(1) The compound obtained in Reference Example 1(3) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-[3-(dimethylamino)propionyl]-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine as an amorphous powder.

30 (2) A mixture of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (131 mg) and fumaric acid 24.2 mg is dissolved in water and lyophilized to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-[3-(dimethylamino) propionyl]-N-[2-(dimethylaino)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine fumarate as powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 628 [M+H]⁺

35 Example 6

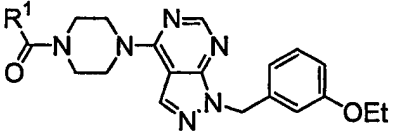
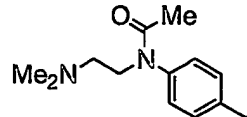
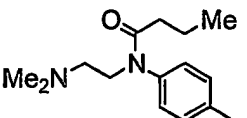
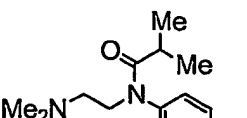
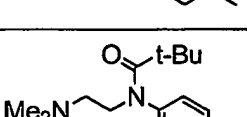
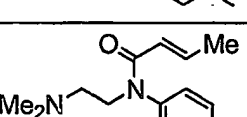
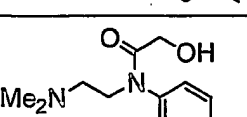
To 4-[N-[(2-methoxyethoxy)carbonyl]-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-benzaldehyde (90 mg, compound obtained in Reference Example 97) is added successively tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL), 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-(1-piperazinyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (100 mg), triethylamine (90 μ L), acetic acid (73 μ L) and macroporous triethylammoniummethylpolystylenecyanoborohydride (MP-Cyanoborohydride 2.04 mmol/g, Argonaut Technology). The mixture is shaken at room temperature for 18 hours by using a parallel synthesizer (MiniBlock; Mettler Toledo). The reaction mixture is separated and the residual resin is washed with tetrahydrofuran (x 3). The washings and the reaction solution are combined and concentrated. The resultant crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; ethyl acetate : chloroform = 1 : 0 \rightarrow 0 : 1) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-[(2-methoxyethoxy)carbonyl]-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-amino]benzyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (159 mg, yield; 38%) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 617 [M+H]⁺

Examples 7 to 83

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 1, or Examples 1 and 4(2) to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 1.

5

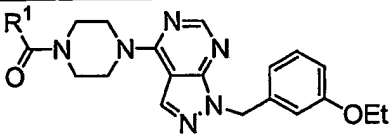
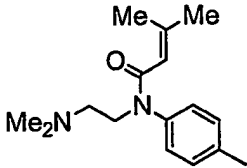
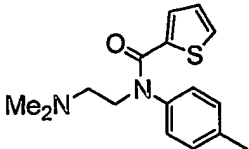
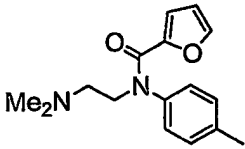
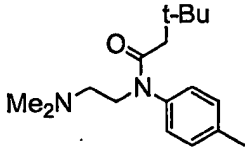
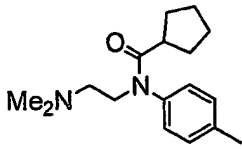
Table 1 (No.1)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
7*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 571 [M+H] ⁺
8*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H] ⁺
9*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H] ⁺
10*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 613 [M+H] ⁺
11*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 597 [M+H] ⁺
12*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 587 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, t-Bu: tert-butyl group

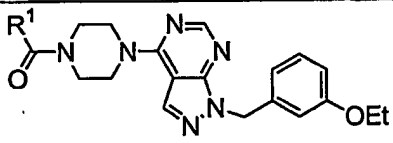
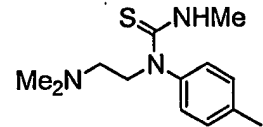
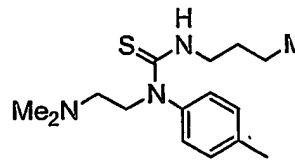
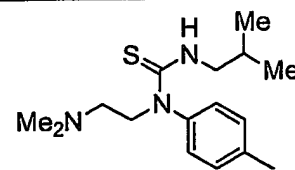
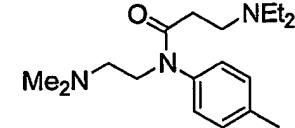
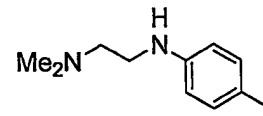
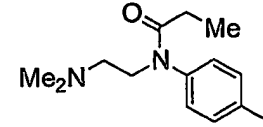
Table 1 (No.2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
13*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 611 [M+H] ⁺
14		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 639 [M+H] ⁺
15		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 623 [M+H] ⁺
16*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 627 [M+H] ⁺
17*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 625 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, t-Bu: tert-butyl group

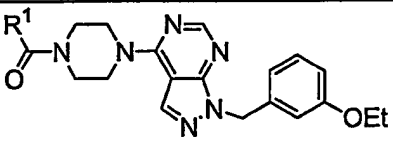
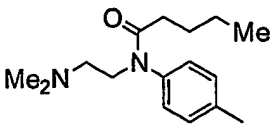
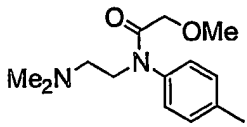
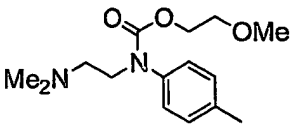
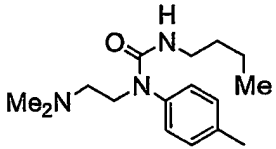
Table 1 (No.3)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
18*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 602 [M+H] ⁺
19*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 644 [M+H] ⁺
20*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 644 [M+H] ⁺
21		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 656 [M+H] ⁺
22		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 529 [M+H] ⁺
23		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 585 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

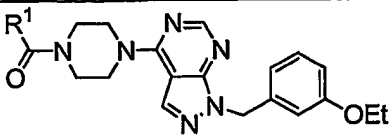
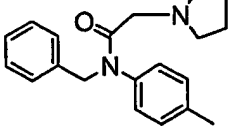
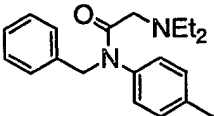
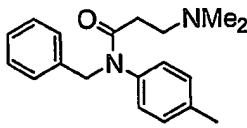
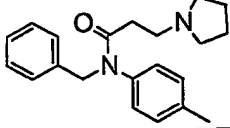
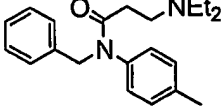
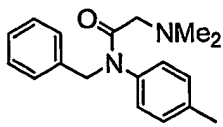
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 1 (No.4)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ^I	Physicochemical properties etc.
24		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 613 [M+H] ⁺
25		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 601 [M+H] ⁺
26		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 631 [M+H] ⁺
27		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 628 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

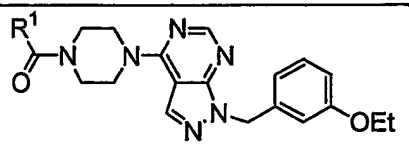
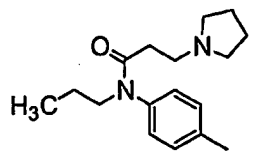
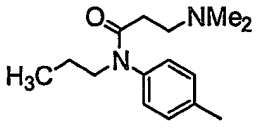
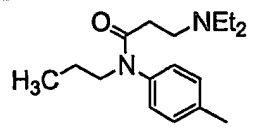
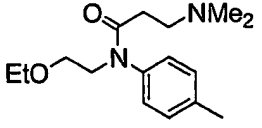
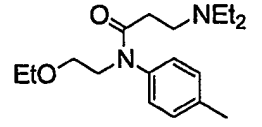
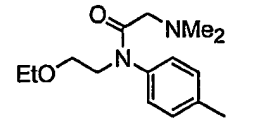
Table 1 (No.5)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
28*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 659 [M+H] ⁺
29*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 661 [M+H] ⁺
30*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 647 [M+H] ⁺
31*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 673 [M+H] ⁺
32*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 675 [M+H] ⁺
33*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 633 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

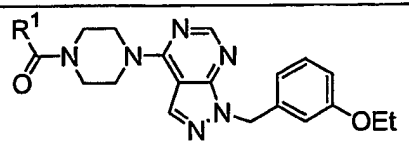
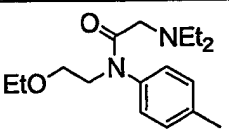
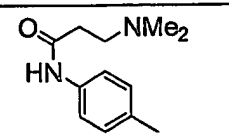
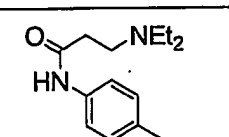
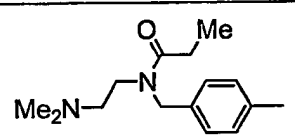
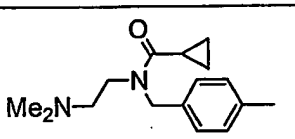
Table 1 (No.6)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
34*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 625 [M+H] ⁺
35*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H] ⁺
36*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 627 [M+H] ⁺
37		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 629 [M+H] ⁺
38		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 657 [M+H] ⁺
39		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 615 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

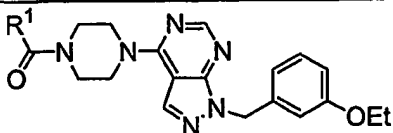
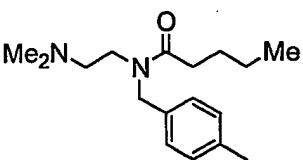
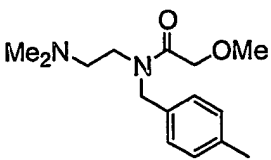
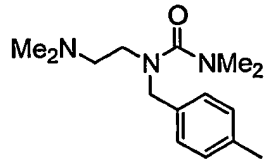
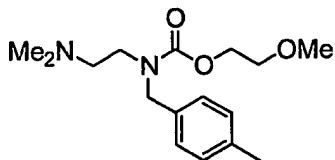
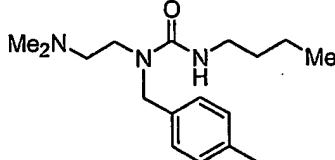
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 1 (No.7)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
40		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 643 [M+H] ⁺
41		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 557 [M+H] ⁺
42		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 585 [M+H] ⁺
43		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H] ⁺
44		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 611 [M+H] ⁺

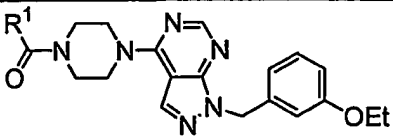
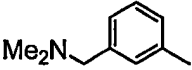
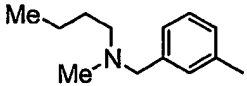
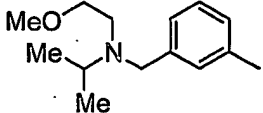
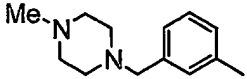
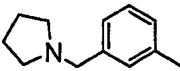
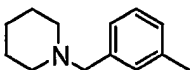
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 1 (No.8)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
45		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 627 [M+H] ⁺
46		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 615 [M+H] ⁺
47		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 614 [M+H] ⁺
48		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 645 [M+H] ⁺
49		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 642 [M+H] ⁺

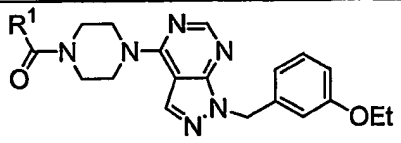
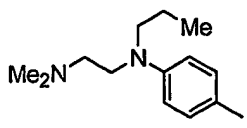
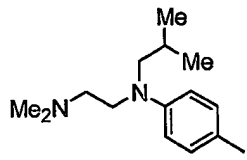
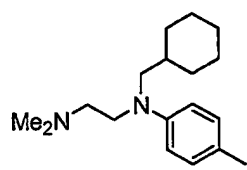
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 1 (No.9)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
50		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 500 [M+H] ⁺
51		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H] ⁺
52		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 572 [M+H] ⁺
53		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 555 [M+H] ⁺
54		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 526 [M+H] ⁺
55		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 540 [M+H] ⁺

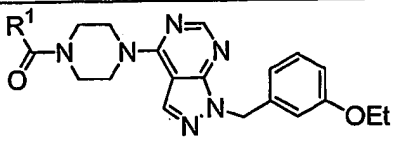
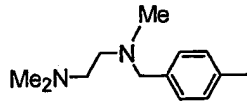
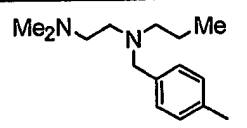
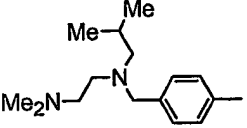
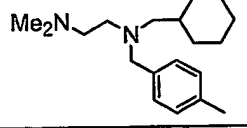
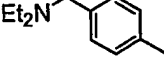
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 1 (No.10)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
56		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 571 [M+H] ⁺
57		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 585 [M+H] ⁺
58		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 625 [M+H] ⁺

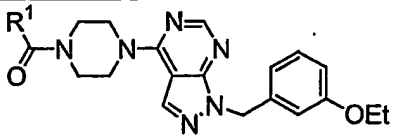
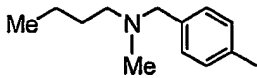
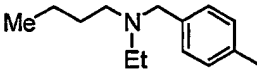
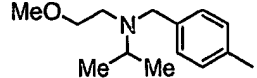
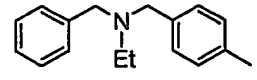
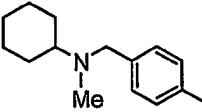
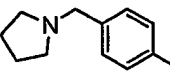
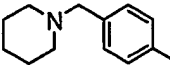
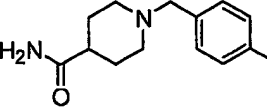
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 1 (No.11)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
59		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 557 [M+H] ⁺
60		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 585 [M+H] ⁺
61		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H] ⁺
62		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 639 [M+H] ⁺
63		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 528 [M+H] ⁺

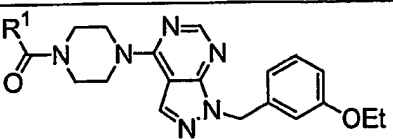
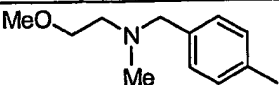
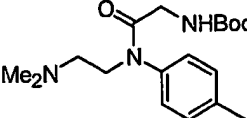
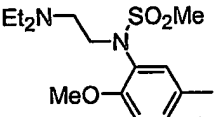
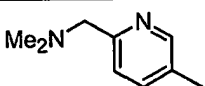
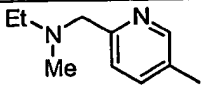
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 1 (No.12)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
64		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H] ⁺
65		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H] ⁺
66		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 572 [M+H] ⁺
67		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 590 [M+H] ⁺
68		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 568 [M+H] ⁺
69		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 526 [M+H] ⁺
70		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 540 [M+H] ⁺
71		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 583 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

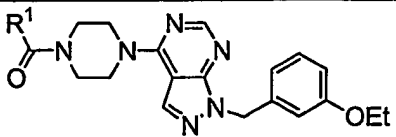
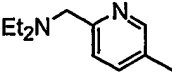
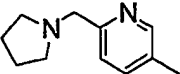
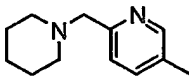
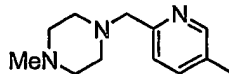
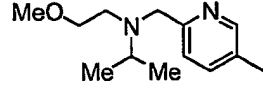
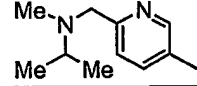
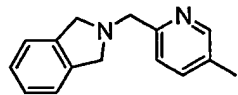
Table 1 (No.13)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
72		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 544 [M+H] ⁺
73		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 686 [M+H] ⁺
74		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 665 [M+H] ⁺
75		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 501 [M+H] ⁺
76*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 515 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group,

Boc: tert-butoxycarbonyl group

Table 1 (No.14)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
77*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 529 [M+H]⁺
78*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 527 [M+H]⁺
79*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 541 [M+H]⁺
80*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H]⁺
81*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 572 [M+H]⁺
82*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 529 [M+H]⁺
83*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 575 [M+H]⁺

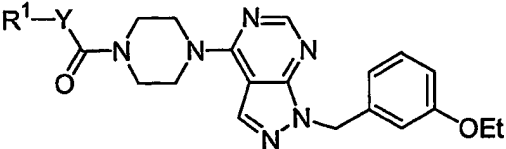
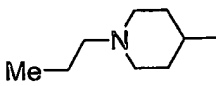
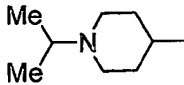
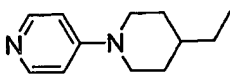
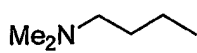
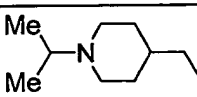
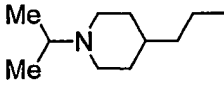
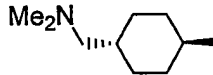
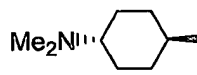
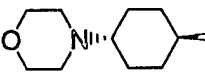
*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 84 to 92

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 2 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 2.

Table 2

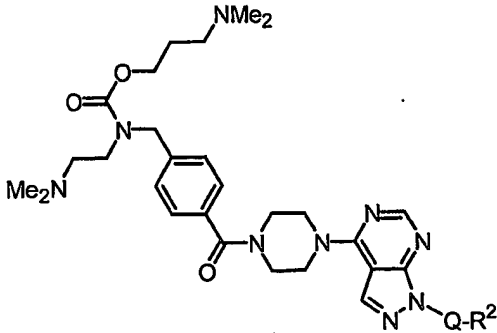
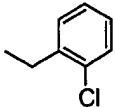
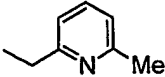
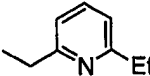
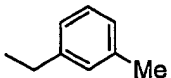
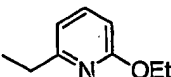
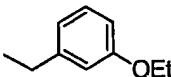
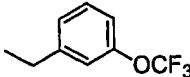
		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
84		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 492 [M+H]⁺
85		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 492 [M+H]⁺
86		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 541 [M+H]⁺
87		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 452 [M+H]⁺
88		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 506 [M+H]⁺
89		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 520 [M+H]⁺
90		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 506 [M+H]⁺
91		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 492 [M+H]⁺
92		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 534 [M+H]⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 93 to 129

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 3, or Examples 3 and 5(2) to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 3.

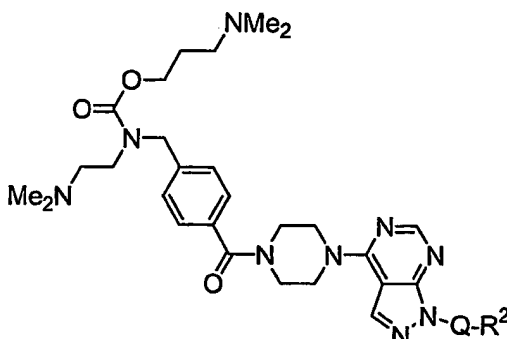
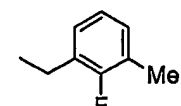
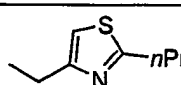
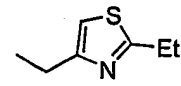
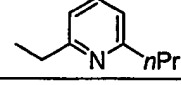
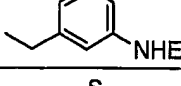
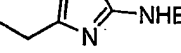
Table 3 (No.1)

		
Ex. Nos.	-Q-R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
93*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 662 [M+H] ⁺
94*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 643 [M+H] ⁺
95*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 657 [M+H] ⁺
96*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 642 [M+H] ⁺
97*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 673 [M+H] ⁺
98*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 672 [M+H] ⁺
99*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 712 [M+H] ⁺

*: fumarate

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

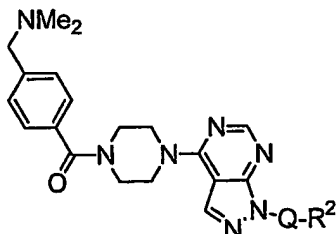
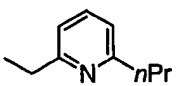
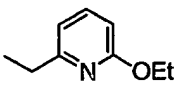
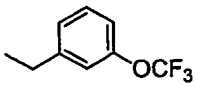
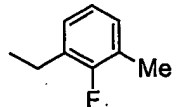
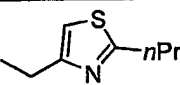
Table 3 (No.2)

		
Ex. Nos.	-Q-R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
100*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 660 [M+H] ⁺
101*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 677 [M+H] ⁺
102*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 663 [M+H] ⁺
103*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 671 [M+H] ⁺
104*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 671 [M+H] ⁺
105*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 678 [M+H] ⁺

*: fumarate

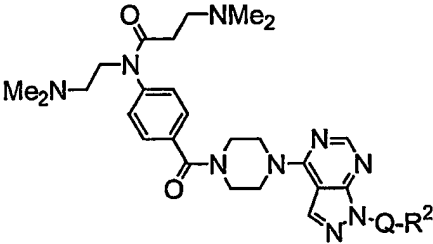
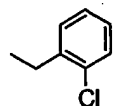
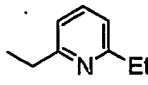
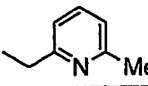
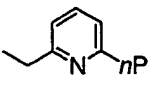
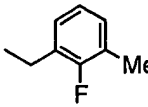
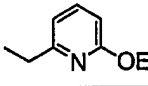
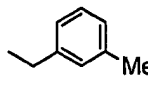
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

Table 3 (No.3)

		
Ex. Nos.	-Q-R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
106		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 499 [M+H] ⁺
107		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 501 [M+H] ⁺
108		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 540 [M+H] ⁺
109		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 488 [M+H] ⁺
110		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 505 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

Table 3 (No.4)

		
Ex. Nos.	-Q-R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
111*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 618 [M+H] ⁺
112*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 613 [M+H] ⁺
113*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H] ⁺
114*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 627 [M+H] ⁺
115*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 616 [M+H] ⁺
116*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 629 [M+H] ⁺
117*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 598 [M+H] ⁺

*: fumarate

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

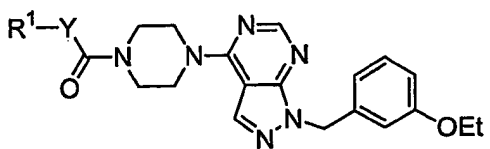
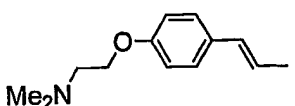
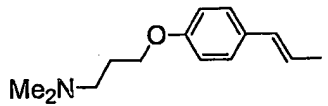
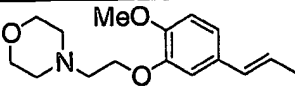
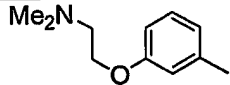
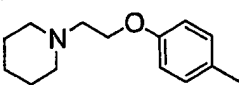
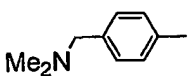
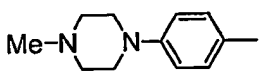
Table 3 (No.5)

Ex. Nos.	-Q-R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
118*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 668 [M+H] ⁺
119*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 627 [M+H] ⁺
120*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 634 [M+H] ⁺
121*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 619 [M+H] ⁺
122*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 633 [M+H] ⁺

*: fumarate

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

Table 3 (No.6)

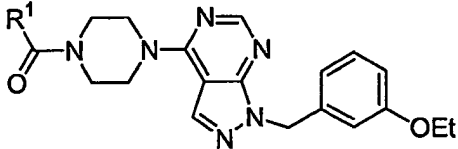
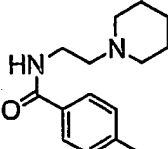
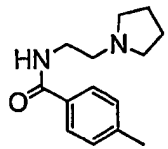
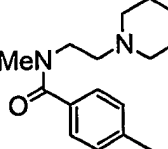
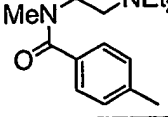
		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
123		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H]⁺
124		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 570 [M+H]⁺
125		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 628 [M+H]⁺
126		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 530 [M+H]⁺
127		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 570 [M+H]⁺
128		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 500 [M+H]⁺
129		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 541 [M+H]⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 130 to 133

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Examples 4 and 5(2) to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 4.

Table 4

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
130*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 597 [M+H] ⁺
131*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 583 [M+H] ⁺
132*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 611 [M+H] ⁺
133*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H] ⁺

5

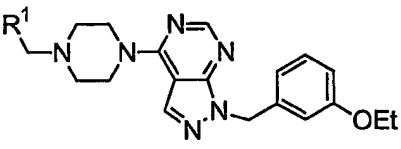
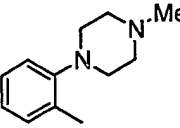
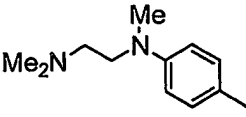
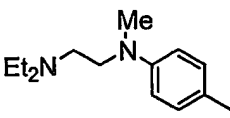
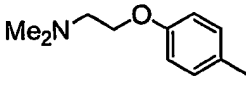
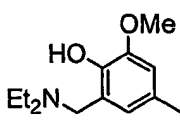
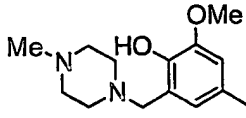
*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 134 to 139

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 6 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 5.

Table 5

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
134		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 527 [M+H] ⁺
135		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 529 [M+H] ⁺
136		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 557 [M+H] ⁺
137		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 530 [M+H] ⁺
138		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 560 [M+H] ⁺
139		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 587 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 140 to 181

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in either one of Examples 1 to 6 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 6.

Table 6 (No.1)

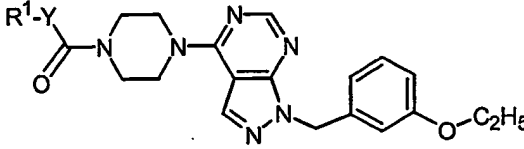
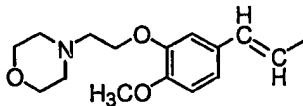
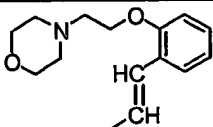
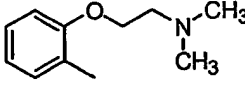
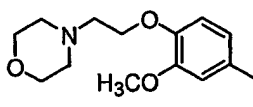
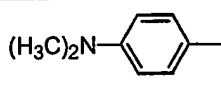
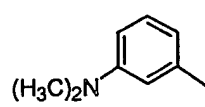
		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
140		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 628 [M+H]⁺
141		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 598 [M+H]⁺
142		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 530 [M+H]⁺
143		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 602 [M+H]⁺
144		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 486 [M+H]⁺
145		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 486 [M+H]⁺

Table 6 (No.2)

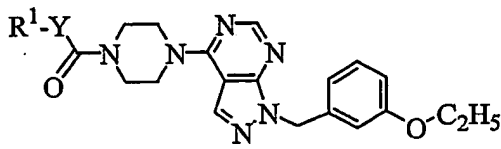
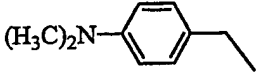
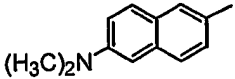
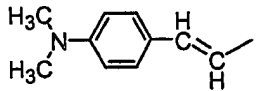
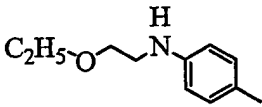
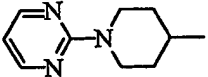
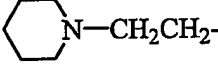
		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
146		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 500 [M+H]⁺
147		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 536 [M+H]⁺
148		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 512 [M+H]⁺
149		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 530 [M+H]⁺
150		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 528 [M+H]⁺
151		colorless liquid MS (APCI) 478 [M+H]⁺

Table 6 (No.3)

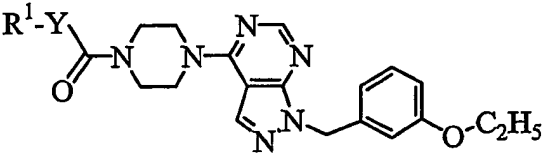
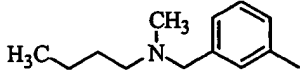
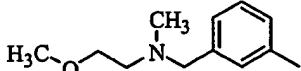
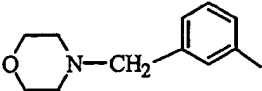
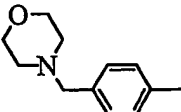
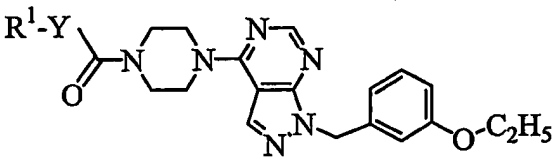
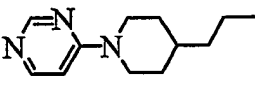
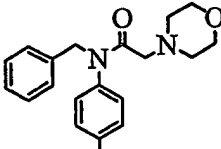
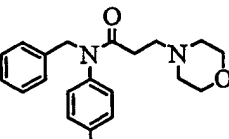
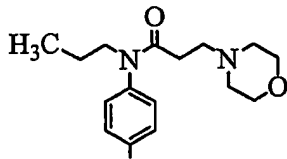
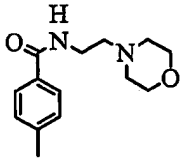
		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
152		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H]⁺
153		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 544 [M+H]⁺
154		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H]⁺
155		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H]⁺

Table 6 (No.4)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
156		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H]⁺
157		colorless liquid MS (APCI) 675 [M+H]⁺
158		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 689 [M+H]⁺
159		colorless liquid MS (APCI) 641 [M+H]⁺
160*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Table 6 (No.5)

Ex. Nos.	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
161		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 471 [M+H] ⁺
162		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 485 [M+H] ⁺
163		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 470 [M+H] ⁺
164		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 491 [M+H] ⁺

Table 6 (No.6)

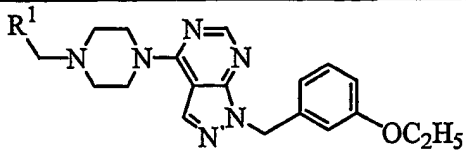
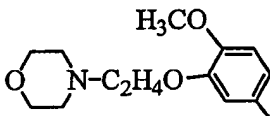
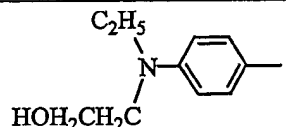
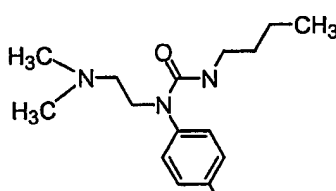
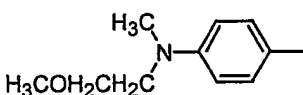
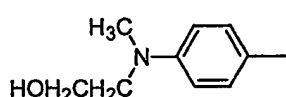
		
Ex. Nos.	R¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
165		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 587 [M+H]⁺
166		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 516 [M+H]⁺
167		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 614 [M+H]⁺
168		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 516 [M+H]⁺
169		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 502 [M+H]⁺

Table 6 (No.7)

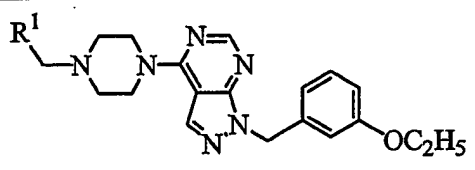
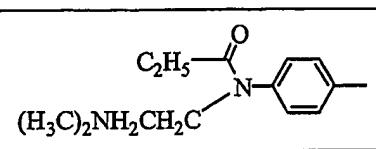
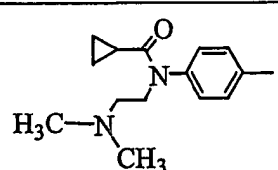
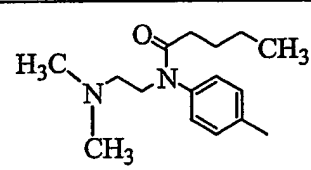
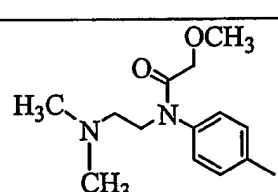
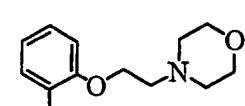
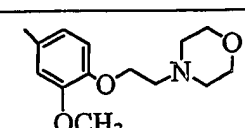
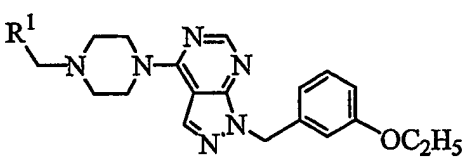
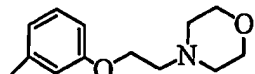
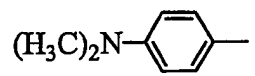
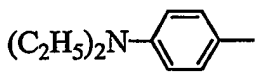
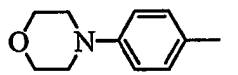
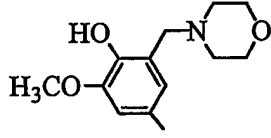
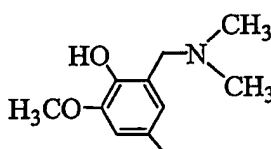
		
Ex. Nos.	R¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
170		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 571 [M+H]⁺
171		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 583 [M+H]⁺
172		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H]⁺
173		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 587 [M+H]⁺
174		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H]⁺
175		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 588 [M+H]⁺

Table 6 (No.8)

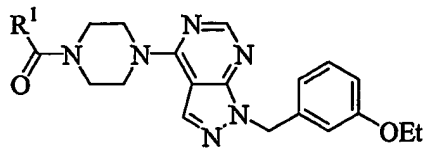
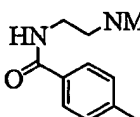
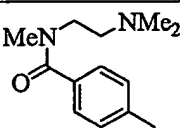
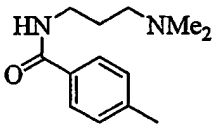
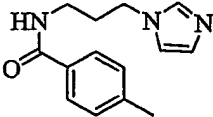
		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
176		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺
177		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 472 [M+H] ⁺
178		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 500 [M+H] ⁺
179		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 514 [M+H] ⁺
180		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 574 [M+H] ⁺
181		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 532 [M+H] ⁺

Examples 182 to 341

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 1, or Examples 1 and 4(3) to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 7.

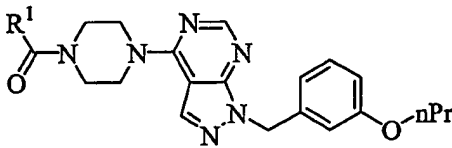
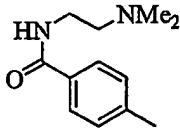
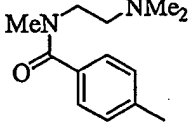
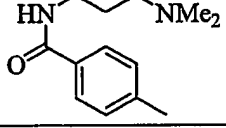
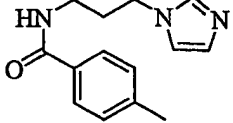
5

Table 7 (No.1)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
182		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 557 [M+H]⁺
183		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 571 [M+H]⁺
184		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 571 [M+H]⁺
185		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 594 [M+H]⁺

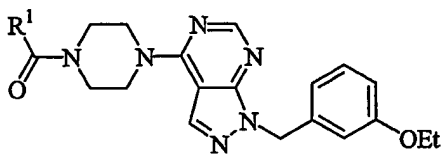
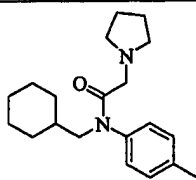
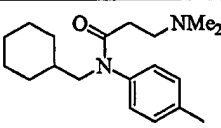
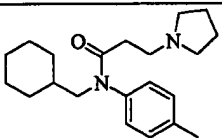
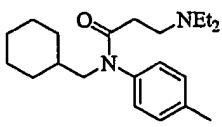
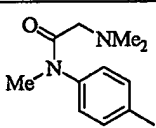
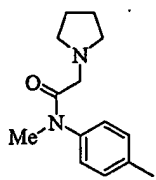
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 7 (No.2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
186		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 571 [M+H] ⁺
187		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 585 [M+H] ⁺
188		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 585 [M+H] ⁺
189		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 608 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

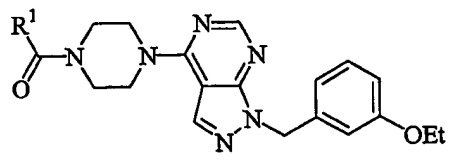
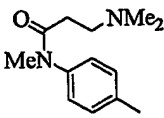
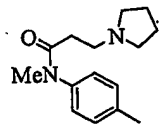
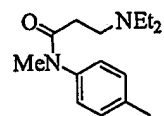
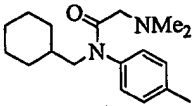
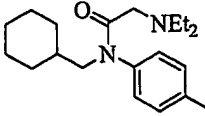
Table 7 (No.3)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
190*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 665 [M+H] ⁺
191*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 653 [M+H] ⁺
192*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 679 [M+H] ⁺
193*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 681 [M+H] ⁺
194*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 557 [M+H] ⁺
195*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 583 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

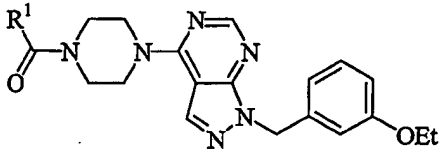
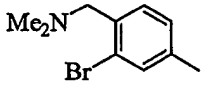
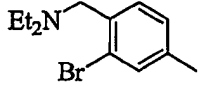
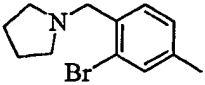
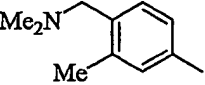
Table 7 (No.4)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
196*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 571 [M+H] ⁺
197*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 597 [M+H] ⁺
198*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H] ⁺
199		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 639 [M+H] ⁺
200*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 667 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

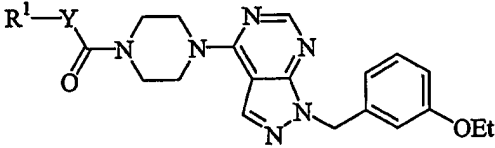
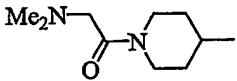
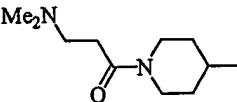
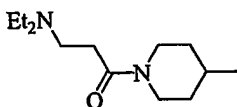
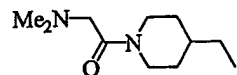
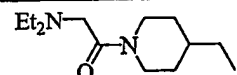
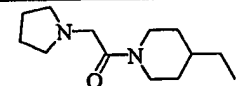
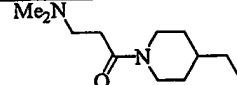
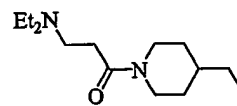
Table 7 (No.5)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
201**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 578/580 [M+H] ⁺
202**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 606/608 [M+H] ⁺
203**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 604/606 [M+H] ⁺
204**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 514 [M+H] ⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

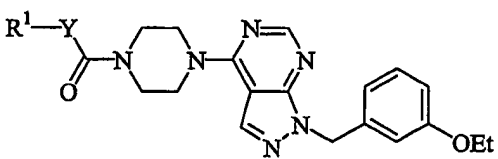
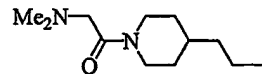
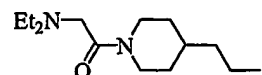
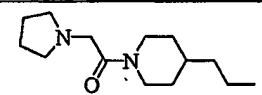
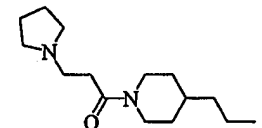
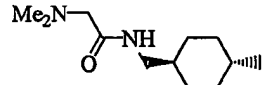
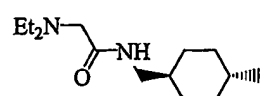
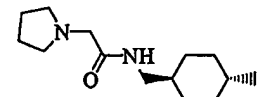
Table 7 (No.6)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
205**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 535 [M+H]⁺
206		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 549 [M+H]⁺
207**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 577 [M+H]⁺
208**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 549 [M+H]⁺
209**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 577 [M+H]⁺
210**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 575 [M+H]⁺
211**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 563 [M+H]⁺
212**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 591 [M+H]⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

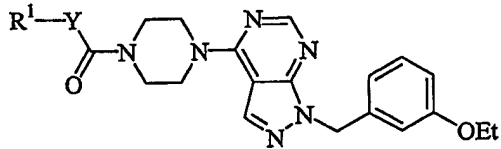
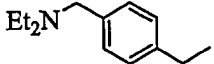
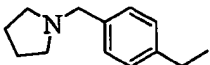
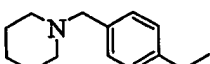
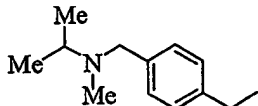
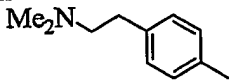
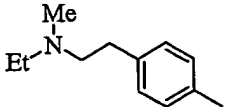
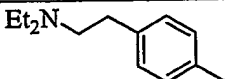
Table 7 (No.7)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
213		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 563 [M+H]⁺
214		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 591 [M+H]⁺
215		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 589 [M+H]⁺
216**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 603 [M+H]⁺
217		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 563 [M+H]⁺
218		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 591 [M+H]⁺
219		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 589 [M+H]⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

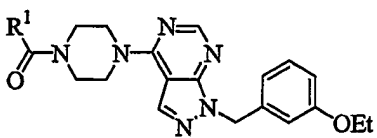
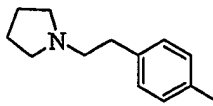
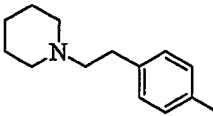
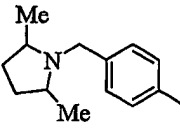
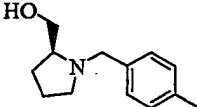
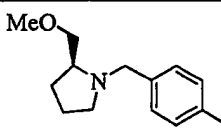
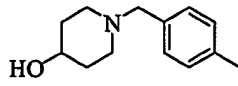
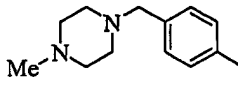
Table 7 (No.8)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
220**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H]⁺
221**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 540 [M+H]⁺
222**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 554 [M+H]⁺
223**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H]⁺
224**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 514 [M+H]⁺
225**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 528 [M+H]⁺
226**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H]⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

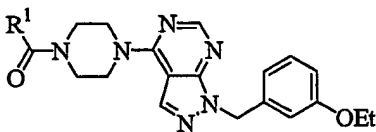
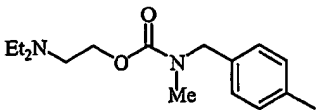
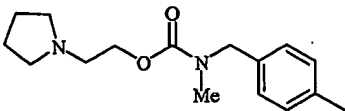
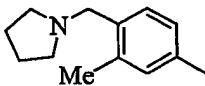
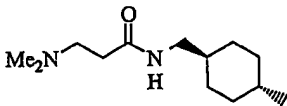
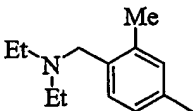
Table 7 (No.9)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
227**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 540 [M+H] ⁺
228**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 554 [M+H] ⁺
229*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 554 [M+H] ⁺
230*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H] ⁺
231*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 570 [M+H] ⁺
232*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H] ⁺
233*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 555 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, **: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

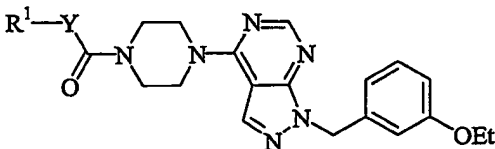
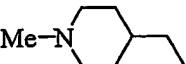
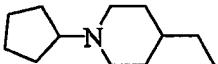
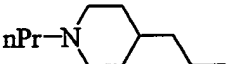
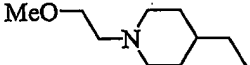
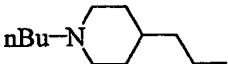
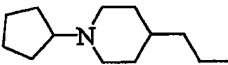
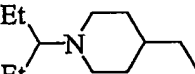
Table 7 (No.10)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
234*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 629 [M+H] ⁺
235*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 627 [M+H] ⁺
236**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 540 [M+H] ⁺
237**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 577 [M+H] ⁺
238**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, **: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

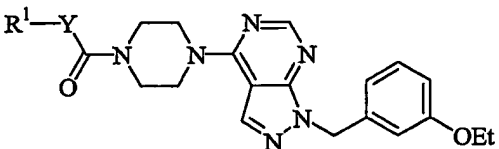
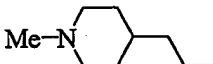
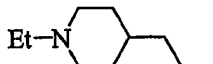
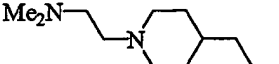
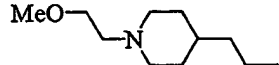
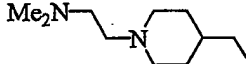
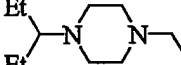
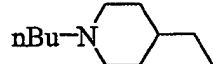
Table 7 (No.11)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
239*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 478 [M+H]⁺
240*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 532 [M+H]⁺
241*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 520 [M+H]⁺
242*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 522 [M+H]⁺
243*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 534 [M+H]⁺
244*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 546 [M+H]⁺
245*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 534 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group, nBu: n-butyl group

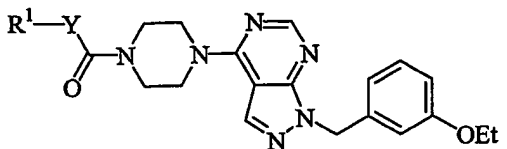
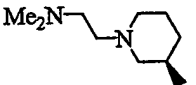
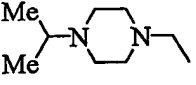
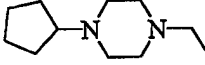
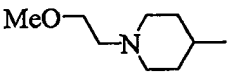
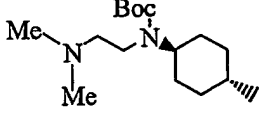
Table 7 (No.12)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
246*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 492 [M+H]⁺
247*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 506 [M+H]⁺
248*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 549 [M+H]⁺
249*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 536 [M+H]⁺
250*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 535 [M+H]⁺
251*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 535 [M+H]⁺
252*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 520 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nBu: n-butyl group

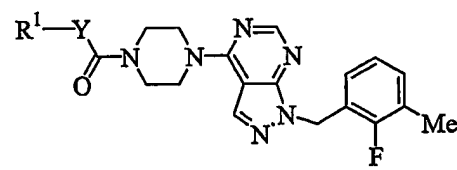
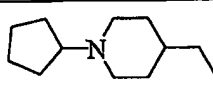
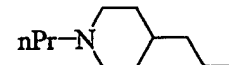
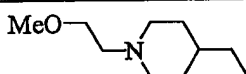
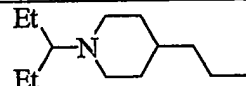
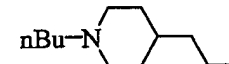
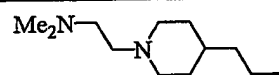
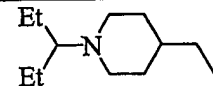
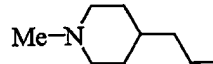
Table 7 (No.13)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
253*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 521 [M+H]⁺
254*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 507 [M+H]⁺
255*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 533 [M+H]⁺
256*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 508 [M+H]⁺
257		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 635 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, Boc: tert-butoxycarbonyl group

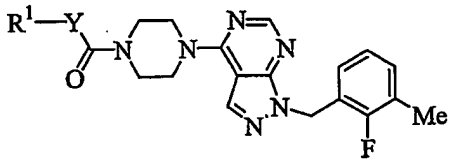
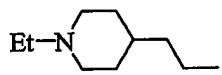
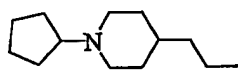
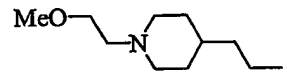
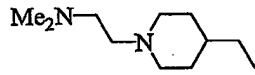
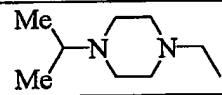
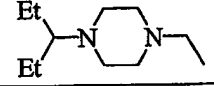
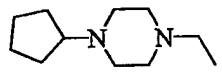
Table 7 (No.14)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
258*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 520 [M+H]⁺
259*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 508 [M+H]⁺
260*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 510 [M+H]⁺
261*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 536 [M+H]⁺
262*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 522 [M+H]⁺
263*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 537 [M+H]⁺
264*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 522 [M+H]⁺
265*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 480 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group, nBu: n-butyl group

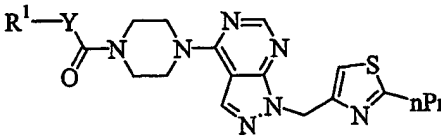
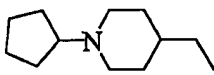
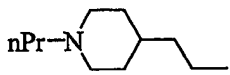
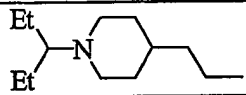
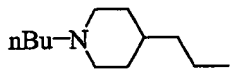
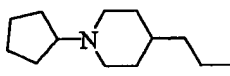
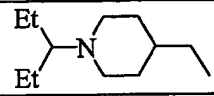
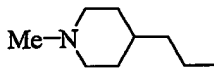
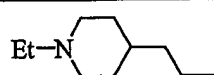
Table 7 (No.15)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
266*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 494 [M+H]⁺
267*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 534 [M+H]⁺
268*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 524 [M+H]⁺
269*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 523 [M+H]⁺
270*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 495 [M+H]⁺
271*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 523 [M+H]⁺
272*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 521 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

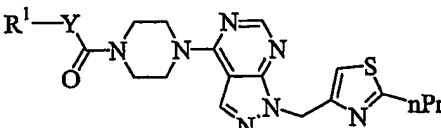
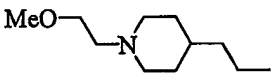
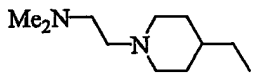
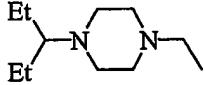
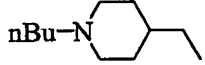
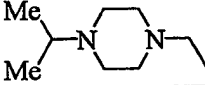
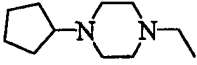
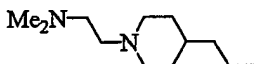
Table 7 (No.16)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
273*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 537 [M+H]⁺
274*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 525 [M+H]⁺
275*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 553 [M+H]⁺
276*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 539 [M+H]⁺
277*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 551 [M+H]⁺
278*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 539 [M+H]⁺
279*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 497 [M+H]⁺
280*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 511 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group, nBu: n-butyl group

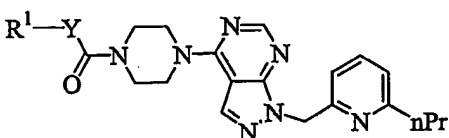
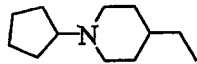
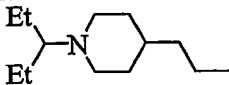

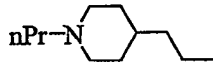
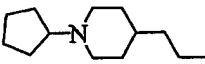
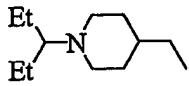
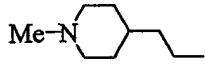
Table 7 (No.17)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
281*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 541 [M+H]⁺
282*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 540 [M+H]⁺
283*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 540 [M+H]⁺
284*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 525 [M+H]⁺
285*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 512 [M+H]⁺
286*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 538 [M+H]⁺
287*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 554 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group, nBu: n-butyl group

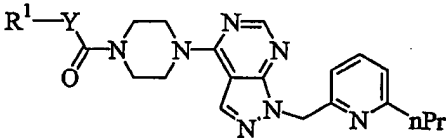
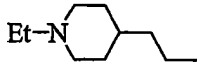
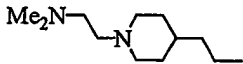
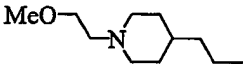
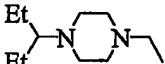
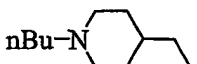
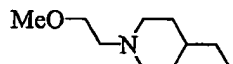
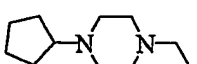
Table 7 (No.18)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
288*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 531 [M+H]⁺
289*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 547 [M+H]⁺
290*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 533 [M+H]⁺
291*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 519 [M+H]⁺
292*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 545 [M+H]⁺
293*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 533 [M+H]⁺
294*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 491 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride,

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group, nBu: n-butyl group

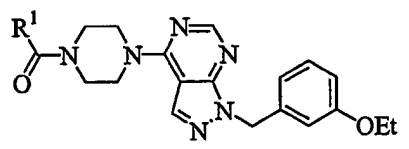
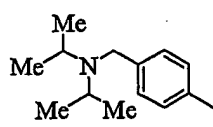
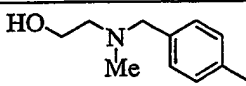
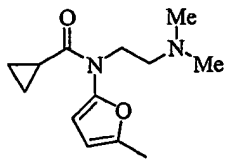
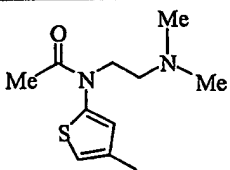
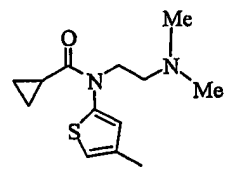
Table 7 (No.19)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
295*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 505 [M+H]⁺
296*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 548 [M+H]⁺
297*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 535 [M+H]⁺
298*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 534 [M+H]⁺
299*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 519 [M+H]⁺
300*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 521 [M+H]⁺
301*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 532 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group, nBu: n-butyl group

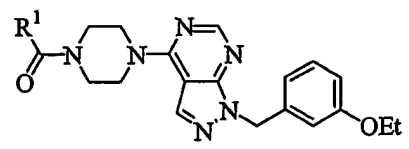
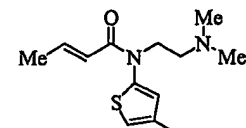
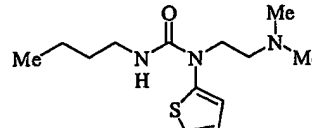
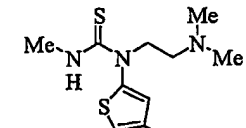
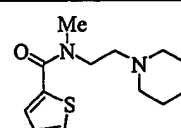
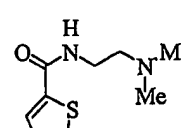
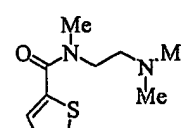
Table 7 (No. 20)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
302*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H] ⁺
303**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 530 [M+H] ⁺
304*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 587 [M+H] ⁺
305*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 577 [M+H] ⁺
306*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 603 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, **: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

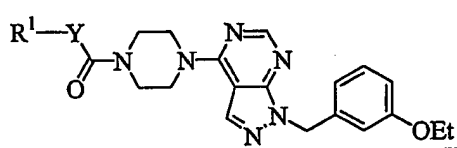
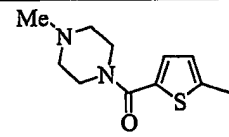
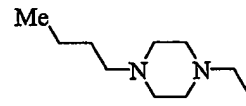
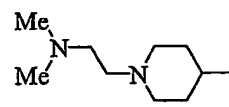
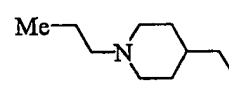
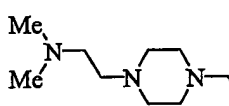
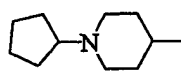
Table 7 (No. 21)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
307*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 603 [M+H] ⁺
308*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 634 [M+H] ⁺
309*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 608 [M+H] ⁺
310*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 617 [M+H] ⁺
311*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 563 [M+H] ⁺
312*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 577 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

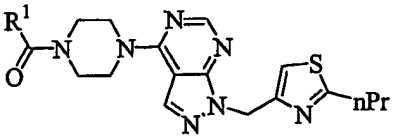
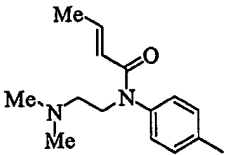
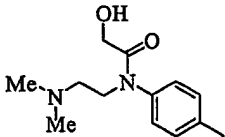
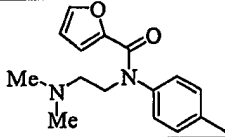
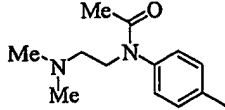
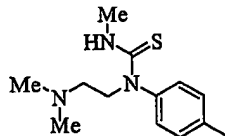
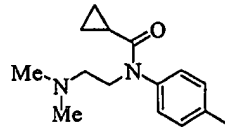
Table 7 (No. 22)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
313*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 575 [M+H]⁺
314*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 521 [M+H]⁺
315		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 521 [M+H]⁺
316*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 506 [M+H]⁺
317*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 536.5 [M+H]⁺
318		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 518 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

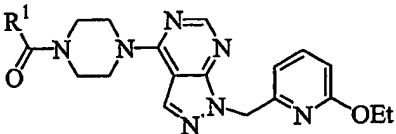
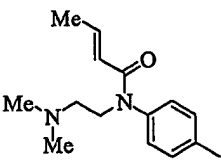
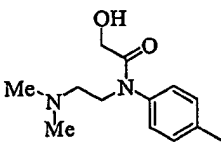
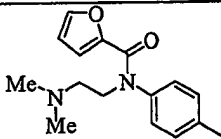
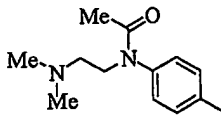
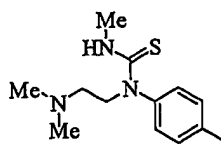
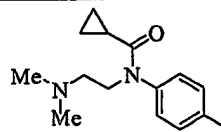
Table 7 (No. 23)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
319*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 602 [M+H]⁺
320*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 592 [M+H]⁺
321*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 628 [M+H]⁺
322*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 576 [M+H]⁺
323*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 607 [M+H]⁺
324*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 602 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

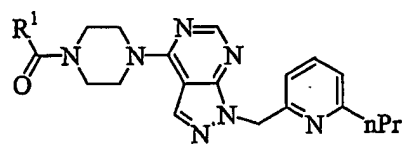
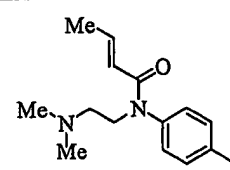
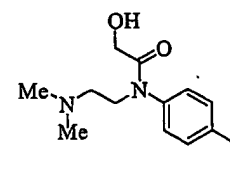
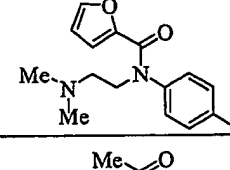
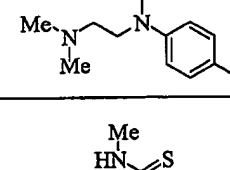
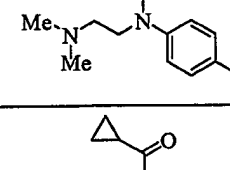
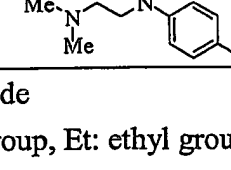
Table 7 (No. 24)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
325*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 598 [M+H]⁺
326*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 588 [M+H]⁺
327*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 624 [M+H]⁺
328*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 572 [M+H]⁺
329*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 603 [M+H]⁺
330*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 598 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

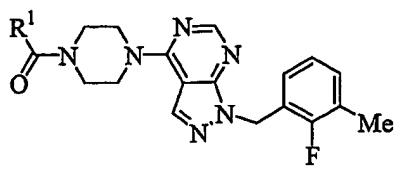
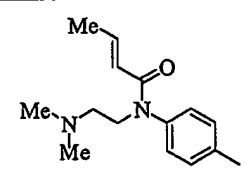
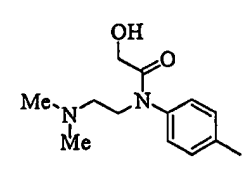
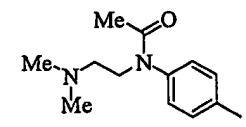
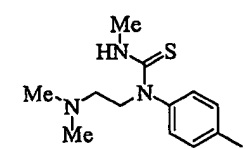
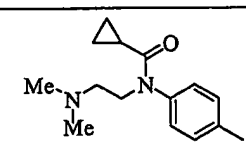
Table 7 (No. 25)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
331*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 596 [M+H]⁺
332*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 586 [M+H]⁺
333*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 622 [M+H]⁺
334*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 570 [M+H]⁺
335*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 601 [M+H]⁺
336*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 596 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

Table 7 (No. 26)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
337*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 585 [M+H] ⁺
338*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 575 [M+H] ⁺
339*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 559 [M+H] ⁺
340*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 590 [M+H] ⁺
341*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 585 [M+H] ⁺

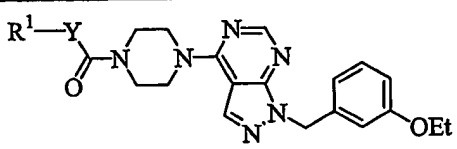
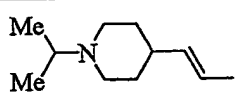
*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group

Example 342

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 2 to give the compound as shown in the following Table 8.

Table 8

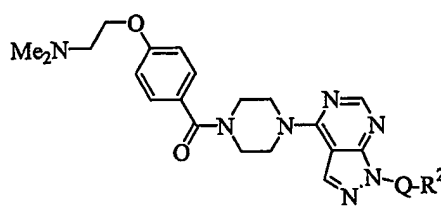
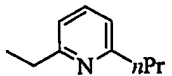
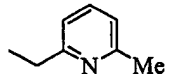
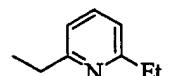
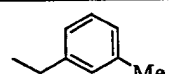
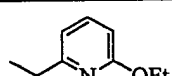
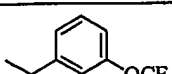
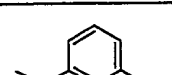
		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
342		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 518 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 343 to 365

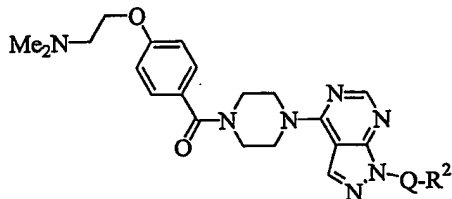
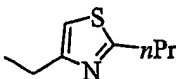
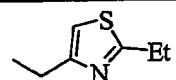
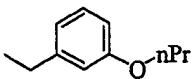
The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 3, or Examples 3 and 4(3) to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 9.

Table 9 (No. 1)

		
Ex. Nos.	-Q-R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
343		oil MS (APCI) 529 [M+H] ⁺
344		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 501 [M+H] ⁺
345		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 515 [M+H] ⁺
346		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 500 [M+H] ⁺
347		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 531 [M+H] ⁺
348		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 570 [M+H] ⁺
349		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 518 [M+H] ⁺

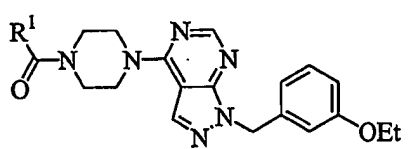
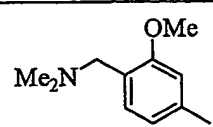
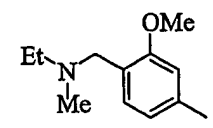
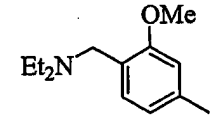
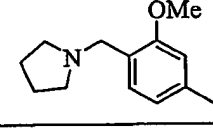
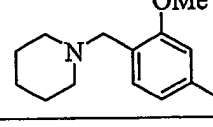
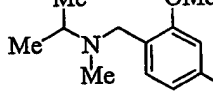
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

Table 9 (No. 2)

		
Ex. Nos.	-Q-R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
350		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 535 [M+H] ⁺
351		oil MS (APCI) 521 [M+H] ⁺
352		oil MS (APCI) 544 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

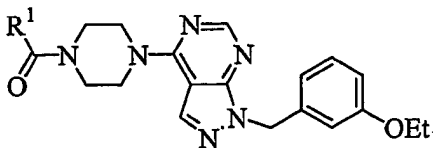
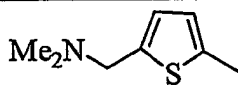
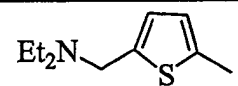
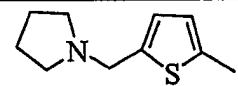
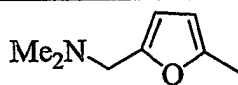
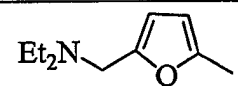
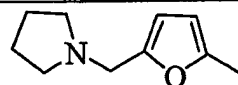
Table 9 (No. 3)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
353**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 530 [M+H] ⁺
354**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 544 [M+H] ⁺
355**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺
356**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H] ⁺
357**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 570 [M+H] ⁺
358**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺

**: dihydrochloride

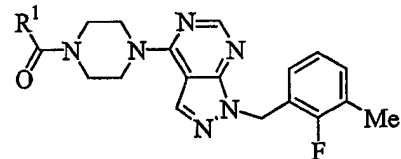
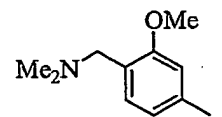
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 9 (No. 4)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
359**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 506 [M+H]⁺
360**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 534 [M+H]⁺
361**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 532 [M+H]⁺
362**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 490 [M+H]⁺
363**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 518 [M+H]⁺
364**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 516 [M+H]⁺

** : dihydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 9 (No. 5)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
365**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 518 [M+H]⁺

** : dihydrochloride, Me: methyl group

5 Example 366

To a solution of tert-butyl 4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]amino]-benzoic acid (37 mg, compound obtained in Reference Example 107) in methylene chloride (0.2 mL) is added trifluoroacetic acid (0.2 mL), and the mixture is shaken at room temperature for one day. The reaction mixture is concentrated and the residue is subjected to azeotropic distillation successively with chloroform, 4N HCl-dioxane and chloroform to give 4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]amino]benzoate hydro-

chloride. The product and 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-piperazin-1-yl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride are treated in the same manner (condensation reaction) as described in Example 3 and then the resultant product is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4(3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine hydrochloride (15 mg, yield; 21 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 597 [M+H]⁺

Examples 367 to 380

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as describe in Example 366 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 9.1.

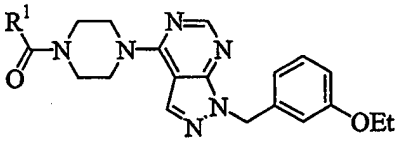
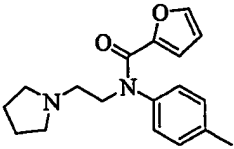
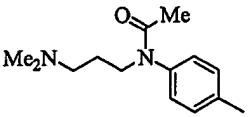
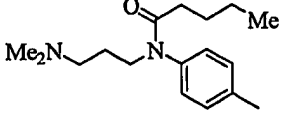
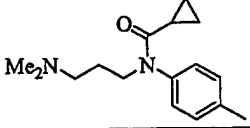
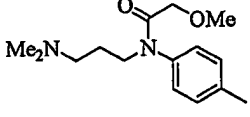
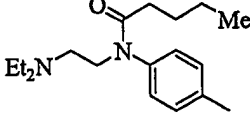
Table 9.1 (No. 1)

Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
367		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 637 [M+H] ⁺
368*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 627 [M+H] ⁺
369*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 639 [M+H] ⁺
370*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 623 [M+H] ⁺
371*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 629 [M+H] ⁺
372*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

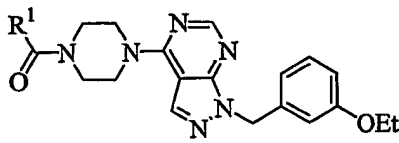
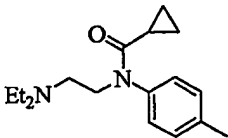
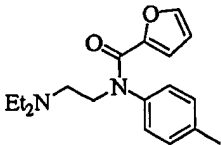
Table 9.1 (No. 2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
373*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 649 [M+H]⁺
374*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 585 [M+H]⁺
375*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 627 [M+H]⁺
376*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 611 [M+H]⁺
377*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 615 [M+H]⁺
378*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 641 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 9.1 (No. 3)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
379		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 625 [M+H] ⁺
380		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 651 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Example 381

(1) To 4-hydroxybenzoic acid (1.06 g) is added successively methylene chloride (30 mL), 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-piperazin-1-yl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (3.02 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.25 g), triethylamine (3.7 mL) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (1.78 g). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 17 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. After stirring, the organic layer is separated and evaporated to remove solvent. The resultant residue is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 50 : 1) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-(4-hydroxybenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (2.70 g, yield; 80%) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 459 [M+H]⁺

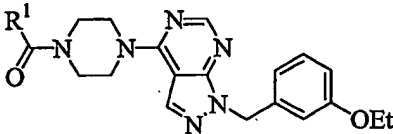
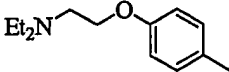
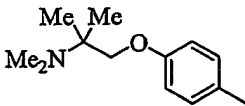
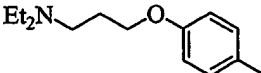
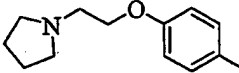
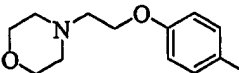
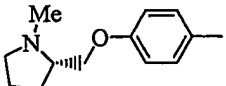
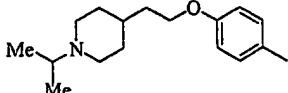
(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (250 mg), 3-dimethylamino-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol (215 mg), and triphenylphosphine (429 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (4.0 mL) is added dropwise diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (330 mg) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with methylene chloride (4 mL) and treated with cation-exchange resin (ISOLUTE SCX; IST Ltd., Solvent; methanol : methylene chloride = 1 : 1 → 1N ammonia/methanol). The resultant crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 10 : 1) and then the product is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4(3) to give 1-(3-

ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyloxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine hydrochloride (257 mg, yield; 78%) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 572 [M+H]⁺

Examples 382 to 403

- 5 The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 381 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 10.

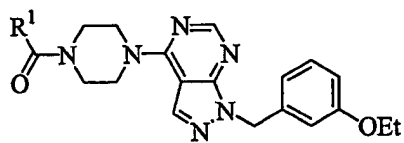
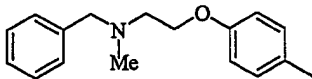
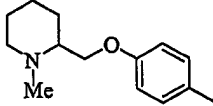
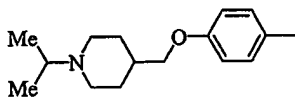
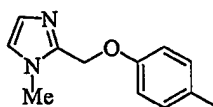
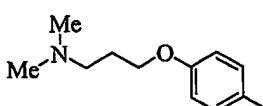
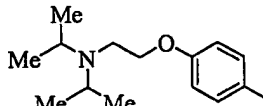
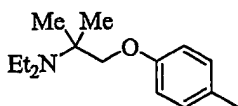
Table 10 (No. 1)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
382*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺
383*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺
384*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 572 [M+H] ⁺
385*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H] ⁺
386*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 572 [M+H] ⁺
387*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H] ⁺
388*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 612 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

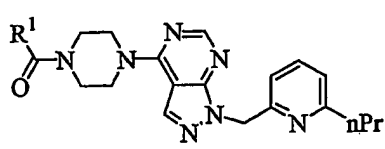
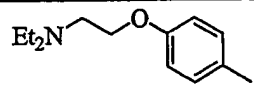
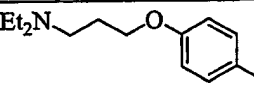
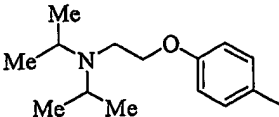
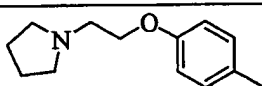
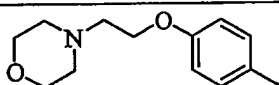
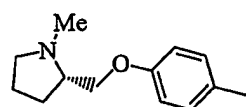
Table 10 (No. 2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
389*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 606 [M+H] ⁺
390*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 570 [M+H] ⁺
391*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 598 [M+H] ⁺
392*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 553 [M+H] ⁺
393*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 544 [M+H] ⁺
394*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 586 [M+H] ⁺
395*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 586 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

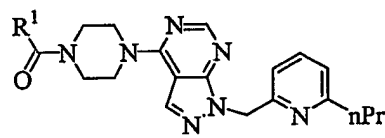
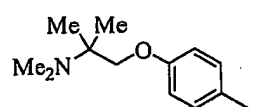
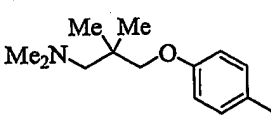
Table 10 (No. 3)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
396*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 557 [M+H] ⁺
397*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 571 [M+H] ⁺
398*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 585 [M+H] ⁺
399*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 555 [M+H] ⁺
400*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 571 [M+H] ⁺
401*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 555 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

Table 10 (No. 4)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
402*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 557 [M+H] ⁺
403*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 571 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

Example 404

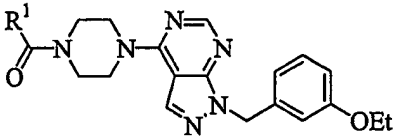
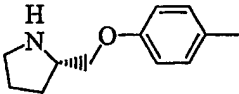
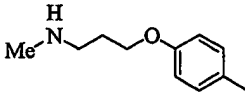
(1) The corresponding compound is treated in the same manner as described in Example 381 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]oxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (34 mg, yield; 61%) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 642 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (34 mg) in methanol (0.5 mL) is added 4N HCl-dioxane (0.1 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is evaporated to remove solvent. The resultant residue is dissolved in water and lyophilized to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(4-piperidyloxy)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine 2hydrochloride (27 mg, yield; 79%) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 542 [M+H]⁺

Examples 405 to 406

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 404 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 11.

Table 11

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
405**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H] ⁺
406**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 530 [M+H] ⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Example 407

(1) Methyl 4-[[N-ethyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]benzoate (230 mg, compound obtained in Reference Example 81) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[[N-ethyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (330 mg, 2 steps yield; 70%) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 600 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (330 mg) in dioxane (2 mL) is added 4N HCl-dioxane (4 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room

temperature for 6 hours. To the reaction mixture is added diisopropylether (6 mL), and after stirring, the supernatant is removed (Such washing procedure is repeated again). The precipitate is dissolved in water (2 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (3 mL) and chloroform (3 mL). After standing,
5 the organic layer is separated and concentrated. The resultant crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Purif 8 Hi-flush/L, MORITEX Inc.; Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 65 : 35 → 0 : 100) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(ethylaminomethyl)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (121 mg, yield; 44 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 500 [M+H]⁺

10 (3) To a suspension of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (110 mg) in water (500 μL) is added 2N HCl (220 μL) and the mixture is lyophilized to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(ethylaminomethyl)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-pyrimidine dihydrochloride as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 500 [M+H]⁺

Examples 408 to 415

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 407 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 12.

Table 12

Ex. Nos.	R ¹ -Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
408**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 472 [M+H] ⁺
409**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 478 [M+H] ⁺
410**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 478 [M+H] ⁺
411**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 464 [M+H] ⁺
412**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 450 [M+H] ⁺
413**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 464 [M+H] ⁺
414**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 478 [M+H] ⁺
415***		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 535 [M+H] ⁺

5

** : dihydrochloride, *** : trihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Example 416

To a solution of the compound obtained in Example 415 (50 mg) and triethylamine (50 mg) in methylene chloride is added acetyl chloride (10 mg) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted with chloroform. The extract is evaporated to remove solvent and the resultant crude product is purified by HPLC (Solvent; 10 mM ammonium carbonate : methanol = 80 : 20 → 5 : 95) and then the resultant product (1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(dimethyl-

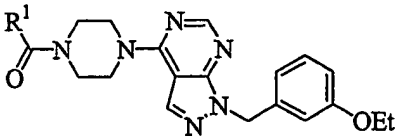
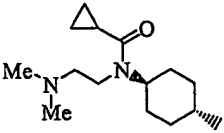
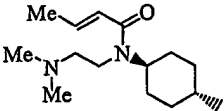
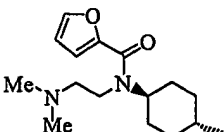
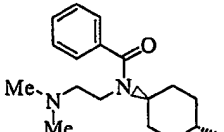
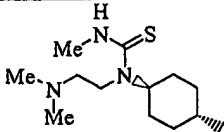
10

amino)ethyl]amino]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4(3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-(N-acetyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]cyclohexyl]-carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (20 mg, yield; 40 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 577 [M+H]⁺

Examples 417 to 421

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 416 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 13.

Table 13

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
417**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 603 [M+H] ⁺
418**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 603 [M+H] ⁺
419**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 629 [M+H] ⁺
420**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 639 [M+H] ⁺
421**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 608 [M+H] ⁺

** : dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Example 422

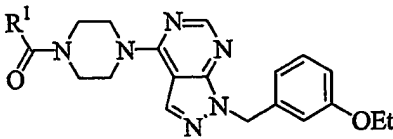


To a suspension of the compound obtained in Example 410 (40 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) is added successively potassium carbonate (35 mg) and ethyl

iodide (9 μ L), and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (5 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated. The resultant crude product is purified by HPLC (Solvent; 10 mM ammonium carbonate : methanol = 80 : 20 \rightarrow 5 : 95) and then the resultant product is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4(3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-(N-ethyl-N-methylamino)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (13 mg, yield; 31 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 506 [M+H]⁺

Examples 423 to 424

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 422 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 14.

Table 14

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
423**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 520 [M+H] ⁺
424**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 520 [M+H] ⁺

** : dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group, iPr: isopropyl group

Example 425

(1) To a suspension of the compound obtained in Example 411 (50 mg) in dichloromethane (1 mL) is added successively triethylamine (44 μ L) and chloroacetyl chloride (9 μ L), and the mixture is stirred for 2 hours under ice-cooling. To the mixture is added 2M dimethylamine in tetrahydrofuran (0.3 mL) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (3 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (5 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated. The resultant crude product is purified by HPLC (Solvent; 10 mM ammonium carbonate : methanol = 80 : 20 \rightarrow 5 : 95) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N,N-(dimethylglycyl)amino]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-

pyrimidine (20.4 mg, yield; 40 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (ESI) m/z: 549 [M+H]⁺

(2) The compound obtained in the above step (1) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4(3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[[[trans-4-[N,N-(dimethylglycyl)amino]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine 2 hydrochloride (21.5 mg, yield; 93 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 549 [M+H]⁺

Examples 426 to 433

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 425 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 15.

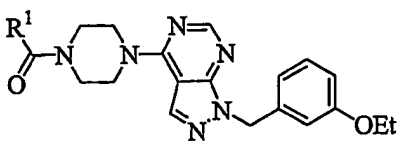
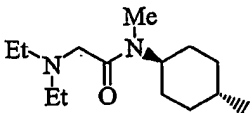
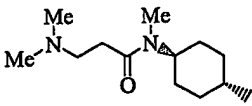
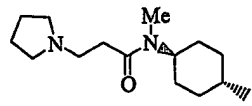
Table 15 (No. 1)

Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
426**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 577 [M+H] ⁺
427**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 575 [M+H] ⁺
428**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 563 [M+H] ⁺
429**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 591 [M+H] ⁺
430**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 589 [M+H] ⁺

** : dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 15 (No. 2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
431		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 591 [M+H] ⁺
432		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 577 [M+H] ⁺
433		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 603 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group

Et: ethyl group

Example 434

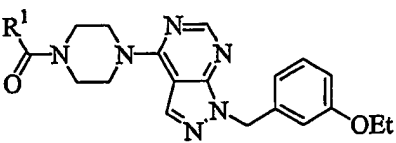
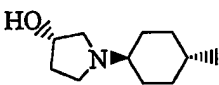
5 (1) To a suspension of the compound obtained in Example 411 (40 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) is added successively dimethylacetamide (0.2 mL), 1,5-diiodopentane (16.6 μ L), and sodium carbonate (28 mg). The mixture is stirred at 70°C for 23 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (3 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (5 mL).
 10 After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated. The resultant crude product is purified by HPLC (Solvent; 10 mM ammonium carbonate : methanol = 80 : 20 \rightarrow 5 : 95) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[[trans-4-(1-piperidyl)cyclohexyl]-carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (12.9 mg, yield: 34 %). MS (ESI) m/z: 532 [M+H]⁺

15 (2) The compound obtained in the above step (1) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4(3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[[trans-4-(1-piperidyl)-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (15.4 mg, yield; quantitatively) amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 532 [M+H]⁺

Example 435

20 The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 434 to give the compound as shown in the following Table 16.

Table 16

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
435*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 534 [M+H]⁺

*: fumarate

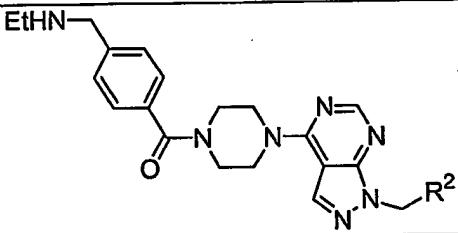
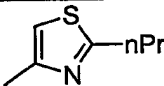
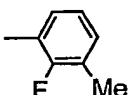
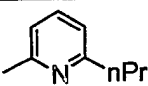
Et: ethyl group

Examples 436 to 442

5

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 407 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 17.

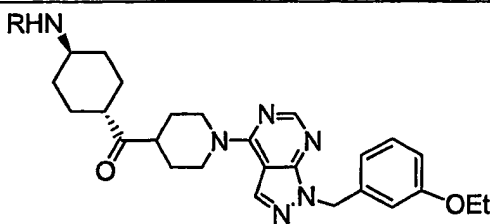

Table 17 (No. 1)

		
Ex. Nos.	R²	Physicochemical properties etc.
436**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 505 [M+H]⁺
437**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 488 [M+H]⁺
438**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 499 [M+H]⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

Table 17 (No. 2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
439**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 532 [M+H] ⁺
440**	iPr	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 506 [M+H] ⁺
441**	nPr	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 506 [M+H] ⁺
442**	Et	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 492 [M+H] ⁺

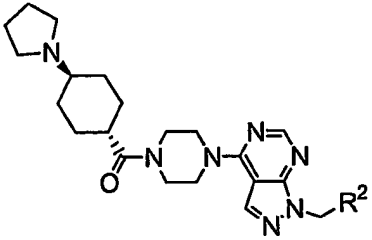
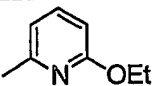
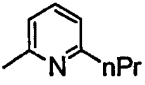
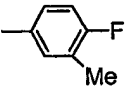
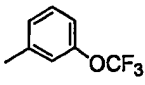
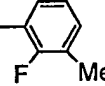
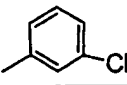
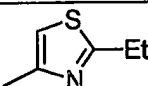
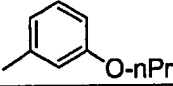
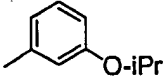
** : dihydrochloride,

Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group, iPr: isopropyl group

Examples 443 to 500

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 3 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 18.

Table 18 (No. 1)

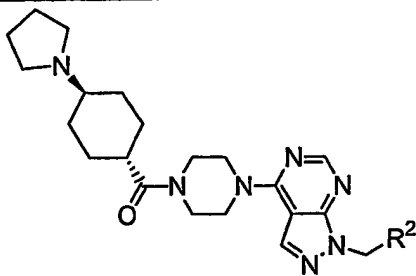
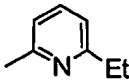
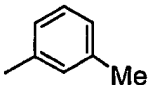
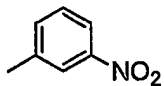
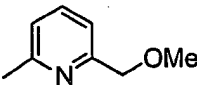
Ex. Nos.		R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
			
443			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 519 [M+H] ⁺
444	(1)		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 517 [M+H] ⁺
	(2)*		
445*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 506 [M+H] ⁺
446*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺
447*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 506 [M+H] ⁺
448*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 508/510 [M+H] ⁺
449			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 509 [M+H] ⁺
450			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 532 [M+H] ⁺
451			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 532 [M+H] ⁺

5

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group, iPr: isopropyl group

Table 18 (No. 2)

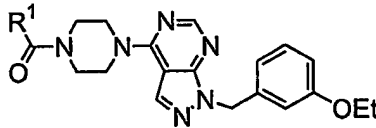
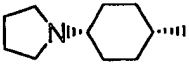
		
Ex. Nos.	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
452**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 503 [M+H] ⁺
453**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 488 [M+H] ⁺
454**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 519 [M+H] ⁺
455**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 519 [M+H] ⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

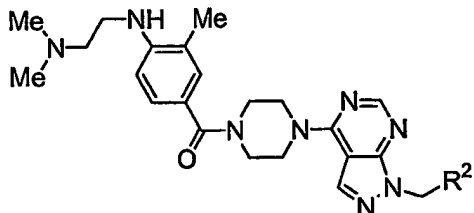
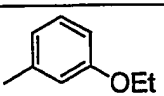
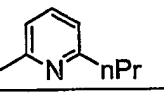
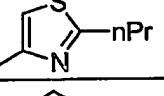
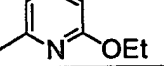
5

Table 18 (No. 3)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
456		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 518 [M+H] ⁺

Et: ethyl group

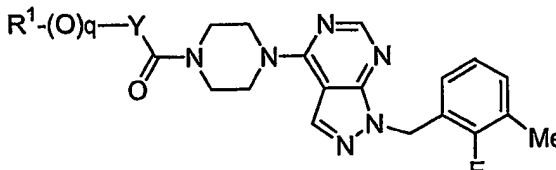
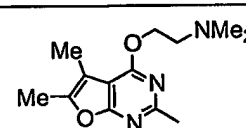
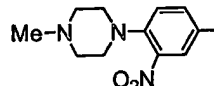
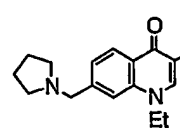
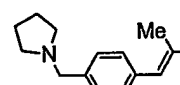
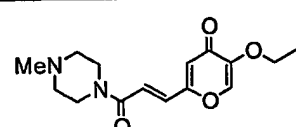
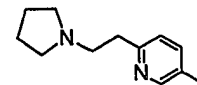
Table 18 (No. 4)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
457**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 543 [M+H] ⁺
458**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H] ⁺
459**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 548 [M+H] ⁺
460**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 544 [M+H] ⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

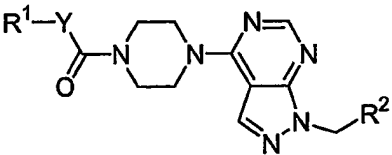
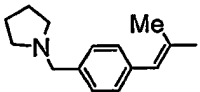
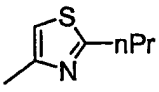
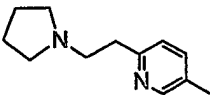
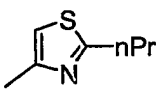
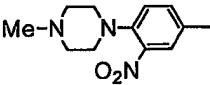
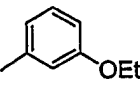
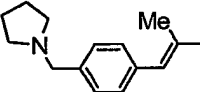
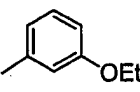
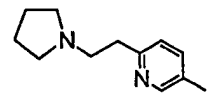
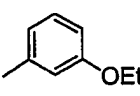
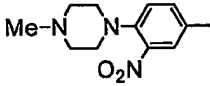
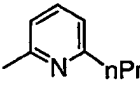
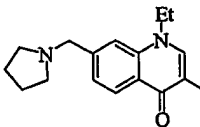
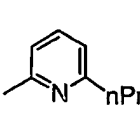
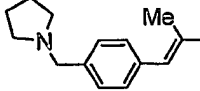
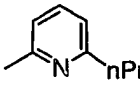
Table 18 (No. 5)

		
Ex. Nos.	R¹-(O)q-Y-	Physicochemical properties etc.
461*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 588 [M+H]⁺
462*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 574 [M+H]⁺
463*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 609 [M+H]⁺
464*		E-isomer amorphous powder MS (APCI) 554 [M+H]⁺
465*		E-isomer amorphous powder MS (APCI) 631 [M+H]⁺
466*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 529 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

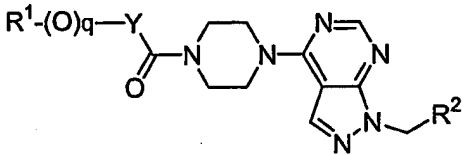
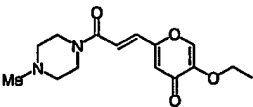
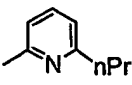
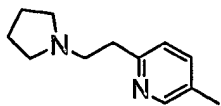
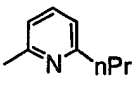
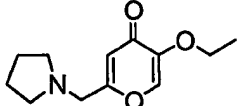
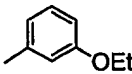
Table 18 (No. 6)

			
Ex. Nos.	R ¹ -Y-	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
467*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 571 [M+H] ⁺
468*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 546 [M+H] ⁺
469*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 586 [M+H] ⁺
470*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 566 [M+H] ⁺
471*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 541 [M+H] ⁺
472*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 585 [M+H] ⁺
473*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 620 [M+H] ⁺
474*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 565 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

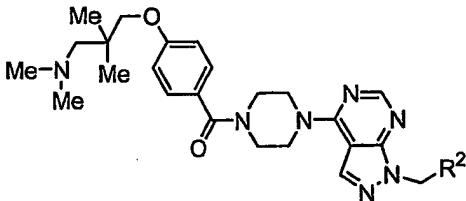
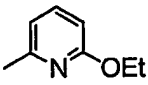

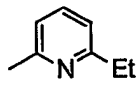
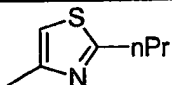
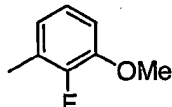
Table 18 (No. 7)

			
Ex. Nos.	R¹-(O)q-Y-	R²	Physicochemical properties etc.
475*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 642 [M+H]⁺
476*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 540 [M+H]⁺
477*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 574 [M+H]⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

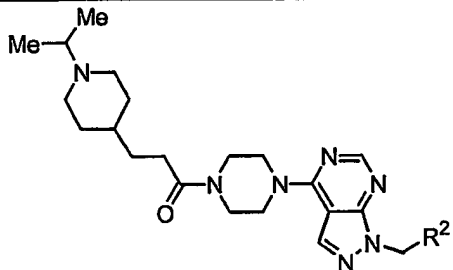
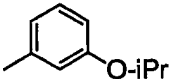
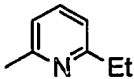
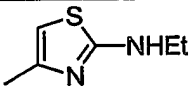
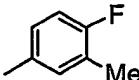
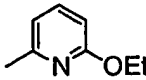
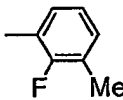
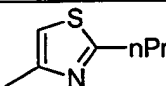
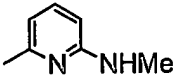
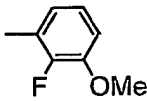
Table 18 (No. 8)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
478		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 573 [M+H] ⁺
479*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 560 [M+H] ⁺
480		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 557 [M+H] ⁺
481		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 577 [M+H] ⁺
482*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 576 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

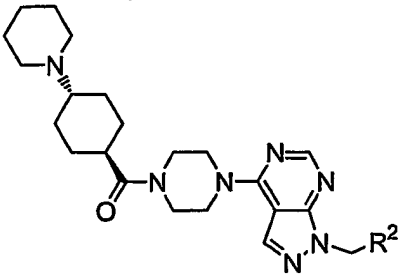
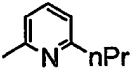
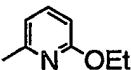
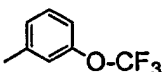
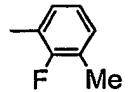
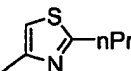
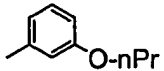
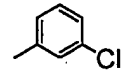
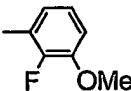
Table 18 (No 9)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
483		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 534 [M+H] ⁺
484*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 505 [M+H] ⁺
485		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 526 [M+H] ⁺
486*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 508 [M+H] ⁺
487		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 521 [M+H] ⁺
488		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 508 [M+H] ⁺
489*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 525 [M+H] ⁺
490*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 506 [M+H] ⁺
491		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 524 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

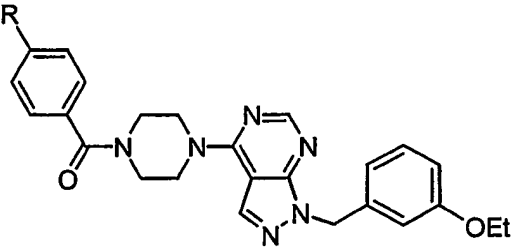
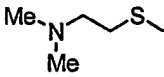
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group, iPr: isopropyl group

Table 18 (No.10)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
492		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 531 [M+H] ⁺
493		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 533 [M+H] ⁺
494		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 572 [M+H] ⁺
495		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 520 [M+H] ⁺
496		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 537 [M+H] ⁺
497		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 546 [M+H] ⁺
498		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 522/524 [M+H] ⁺
499		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 536 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group

Table 18 (No.11)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
500		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 546 [M+H] ⁺

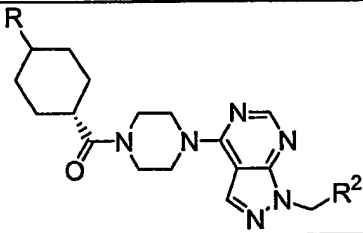
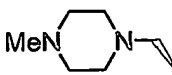
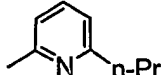
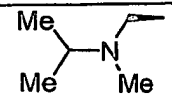
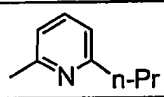
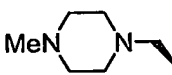
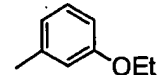
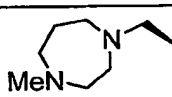
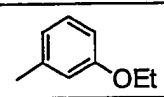
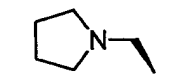
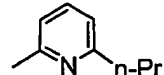
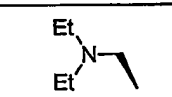
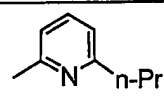
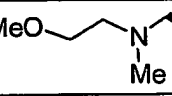
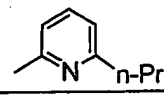
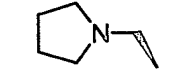
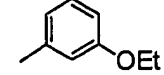
**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 501 to 567

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 19.

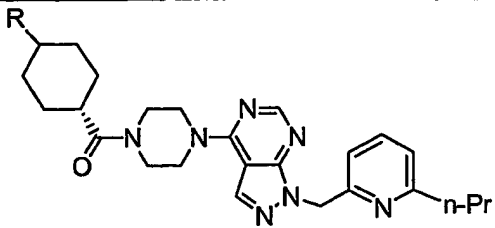
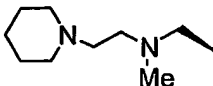
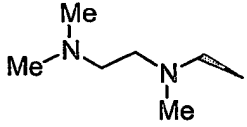
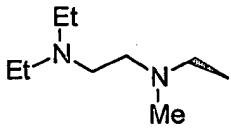
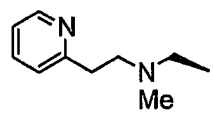
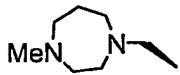
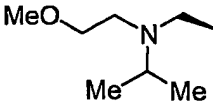
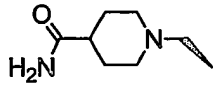
Table 19 (No. 1)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
501			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 560 [M+H] ⁺
502			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 533 [M+H] ⁺
503			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 561 [M+H] ⁺
504			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 575 [M+H] ⁺
505			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 531 [M+H] ⁺
506			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 533 [M+H] ⁺
507			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 549 [M+H] ⁺
508			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 532 [M+H] ⁺

5

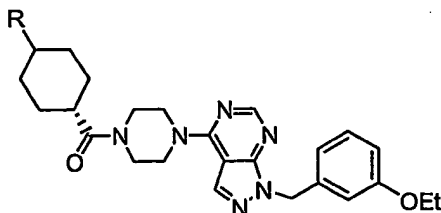
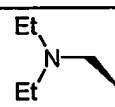
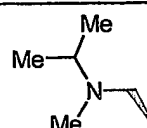
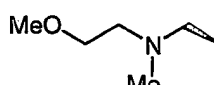
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 19 (No. 2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
509		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 602 [M+H] ⁺
510		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 562 [M+H] ⁺
511		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 590 [M+H] ⁺
512		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 596 [M+H] ⁺
513		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 574 [M+H] ⁺
514		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 577 [M+H] ⁺
515		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 588 [M+H] ⁺

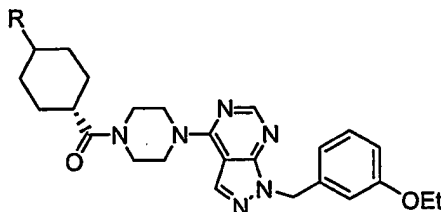
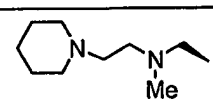
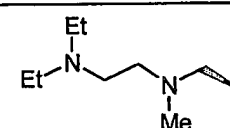
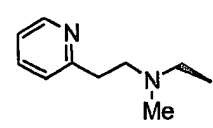
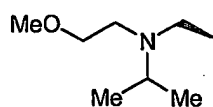
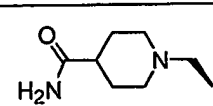
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 19 (No. 3)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
516		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 534 [M+H] ⁺
517		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 534 [M+H] ⁺
518		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 550 [M+H] ⁺

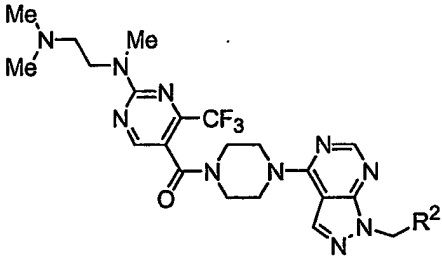
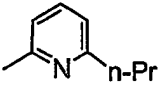
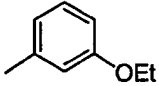
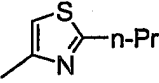
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 19 (No.4)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
519		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 603 [M+H] ⁺
520		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 591 [M+H] ⁺
521		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 597 [M+H] ⁺
522		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 578 [M+H] ⁺
523		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 589 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

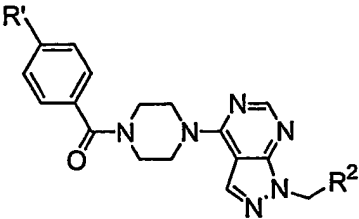
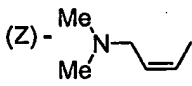
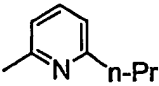
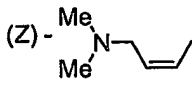
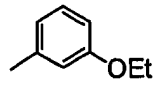
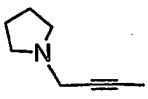
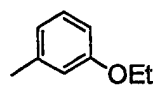
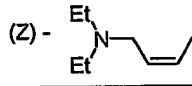
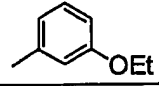
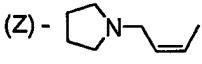
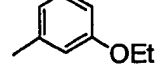
Table 19 (No. 5)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
524*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 612 [M+H] ⁺
525*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 613 [M+H] ⁺
526*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 618 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

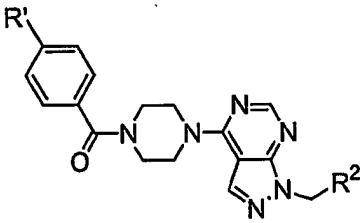
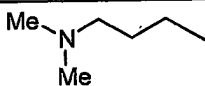
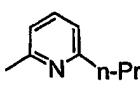
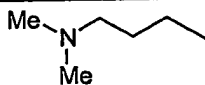
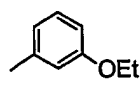
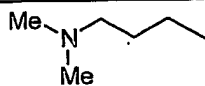
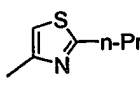
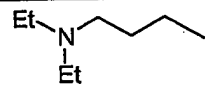
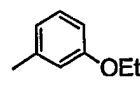
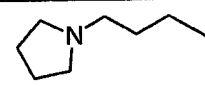
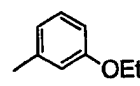
Table 19 (No. 6)

			
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
527*	(Z) - 		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 525 [M+H] ⁺
528*	(Z) - 		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 526 [M+H] ⁺
529*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 550 [M+H] ⁺
530*	(Z) - 		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 554 [M+H] ⁺
531*	(Z) - 		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 552 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 19 (No. 7)

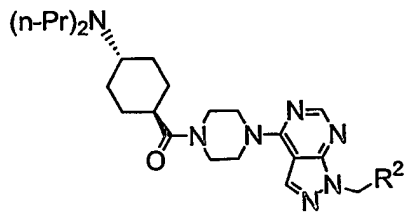
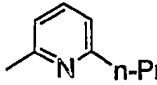
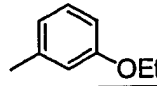
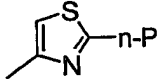
			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
532*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 527 [M+H] ⁺
533*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 528 [M+H] ⁺
534*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 533 [M+H] ⁺
535*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H] ⁺
536*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 554 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

5

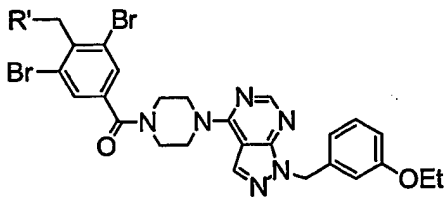

Table 19 (No. 8)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
537		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 547 [M+H] ⁺
538*		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 548 [M+H] ⁺
539		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 553 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

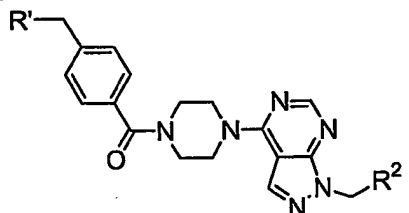
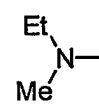
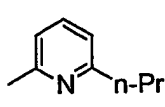
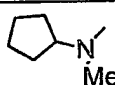
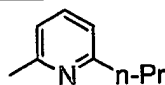
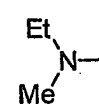
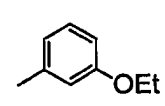
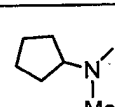
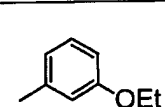
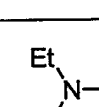
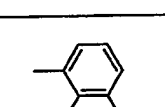
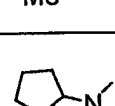
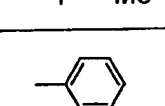
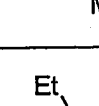
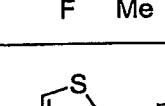
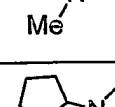
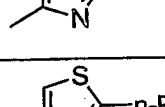
Table 19 (No. 9)

		
Ex. Nos.	R'	Physicochemical properties etc.
540*	Me ₂ N-	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 656/658 [M+H] ⁺
541*	Et ₂ N-	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 684/686 [M+H] ⁺
542*	 -	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 682/684 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

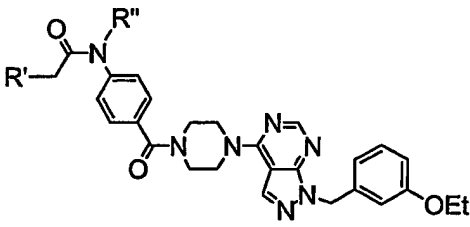
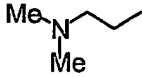
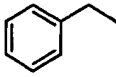
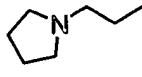
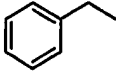
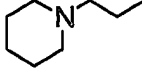
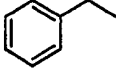
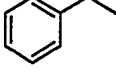
Table 19 (No. 10)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
543**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 513 [M+H] ⁺
544**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 553 [M+H] ⁺
545**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 514 [M+H] ⁺
546**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 554 [M+H] ⁺
547**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 502 [M+H] ⁺
548**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H] ⁺
549**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 519 [M+H] ⁺
550**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 559 [M+H] ⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

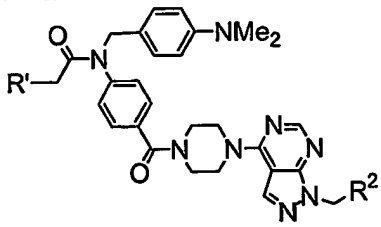

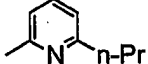
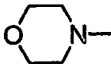
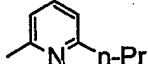
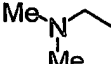
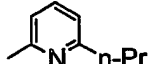
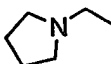
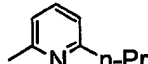

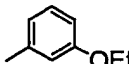
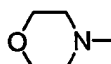
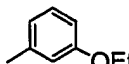
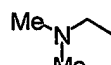
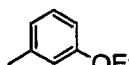
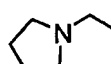
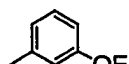
Table 19 (No. 11)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
551**	Et ₂ N—	Me	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 585 [M+H] ⁺
552**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 661 [M+H] ⁺
553**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 687 [M+H] ⁺
554**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 701 [M+H] ⁺
555**	Et ₂ N—		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 689 [M+H] ⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

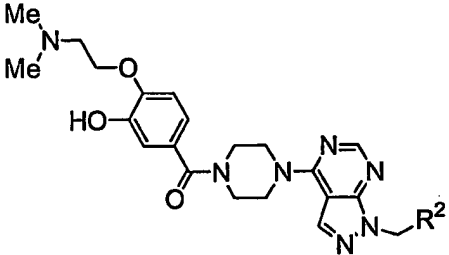
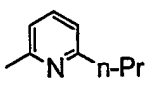
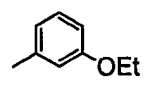
Table 19 (No. 12)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
556*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 701 [M+H] ⁺
557*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 717 [M+H] ⁺
558*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 689 [M+H] ⁺
559*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 715 [M+H] ⁺
560*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 702 [M+H] ⁺
561*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 718 [M+H] ⁺
562*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 690 [M+H] ⁺
563*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 716 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

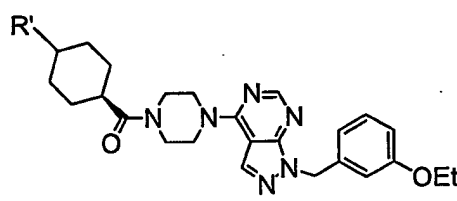
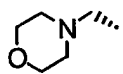
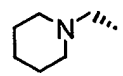
Table 19 (No. 13)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
564*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 545 [M+H] ⁺
565*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 546 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 19 (No. 14)

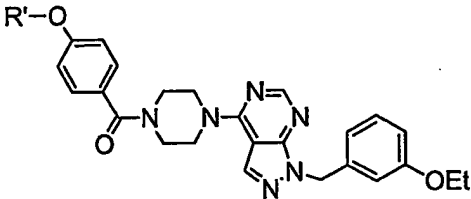
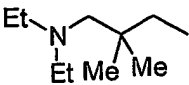
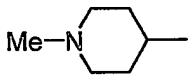
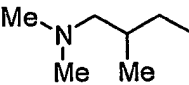
		
Ex. Nos.	R'	Physicochemical properties etc.
566		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 548 [M+H] ⁺
567		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 546 [M+H] ⁺

Et: ethyl group

Examples 568 to 577

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 381 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 20.

Table 20 (No. 1)

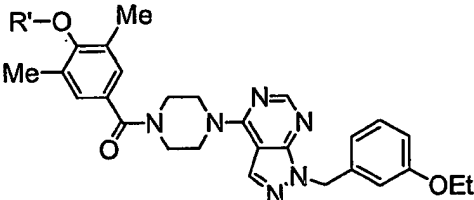
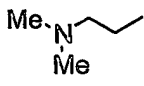
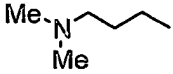
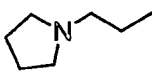
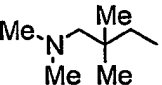
		
Ex. Nos.	R'	Physicochemical properties etc.
568*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 600 [M+H] ⁺
569*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H] ⁺
570*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺

5

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 20 (No. 2)

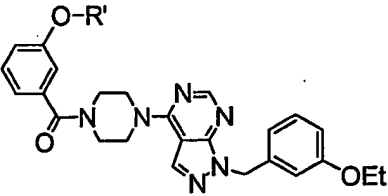
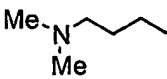
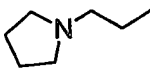
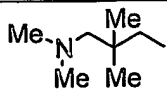
		
Ex. Nos.	R'	Physicochemical properties etc.
571*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺
572*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 572 [M+H] ⁺
573*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 584 [M+H] ⁺
574*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 600 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

10

Table 20 (No. 3)

		
Ex. Nos.	R'	Physicochemical properties etc.
575*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 544 [M+H] ⁺
576*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H] ⁺
577*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 572 [M+H] ⁺

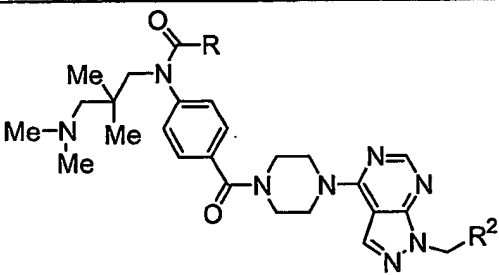
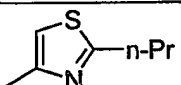
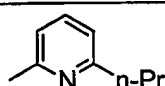
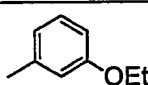
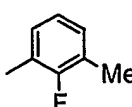

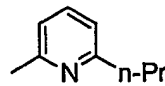

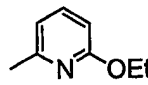

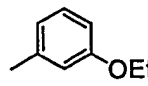

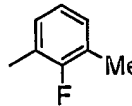

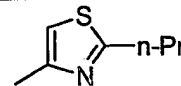
*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 578 to 616

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 366 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 21.

Table 21 (No. 1)

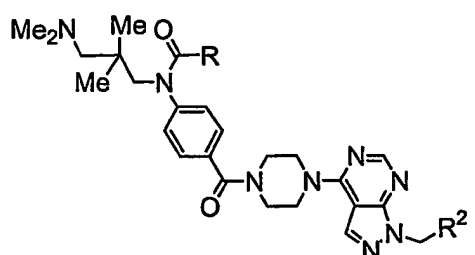
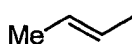
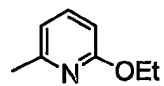
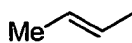
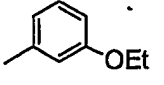
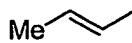
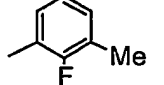

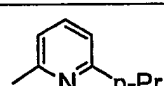

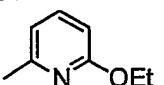

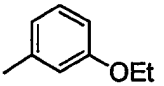

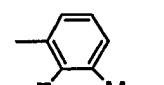

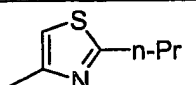
			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
578	Me		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 618 [M+H] ⁺
579	Me		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 612 [M+H] ⁺
580*	Me		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 613 [M+H] ⁺
581*	Me		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 601 [M+H] ⁺
582*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 638 [M+H] ⁺
583*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 640 [M+H] ⁺
584*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 639 [M+H] ⁺
585*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 627 [M+H] ⁺
586*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 644 [M+H] ⁺

5

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

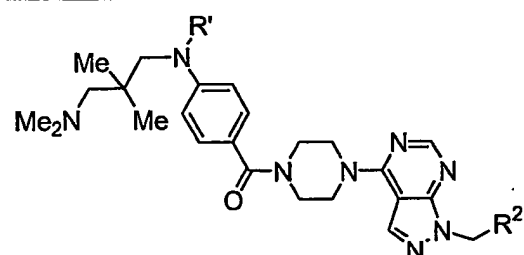
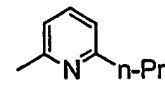
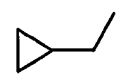
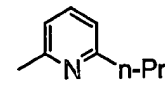
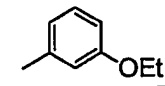
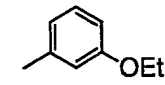
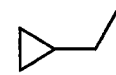
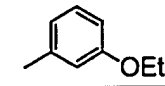
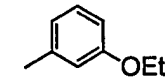
Table 21 (No. 2)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
587*	(E) - 		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 640 [M+H] ⁺
588*	(E) - 		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 639 [M+H] ⁺
589*	(E) - 		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 627 [M+H] ⁺
590			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 664 [M+H] ⁺
591*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 666 [M+H] ⁺
592			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 665 [M+H] ⁺
593			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 653 [M+H] ⁺
594*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 670 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

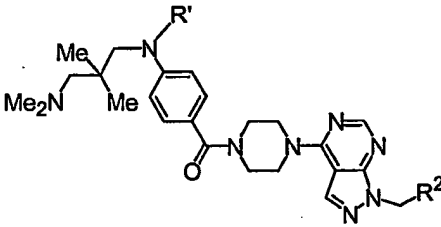
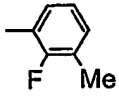
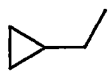
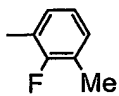
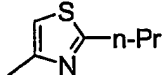
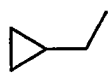
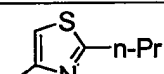
Table 21 (No. 3)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
595*	Et		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 598 [M+H] ⁺
596*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 524 [M+H] ⁺
597*	n-Pr		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 613 [M+H] ⁺
598*	Et		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H] ⁺
599*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 625 [M+H] ⁺
600*	i-Bu		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 627 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group, i-Bu: isobutyl group

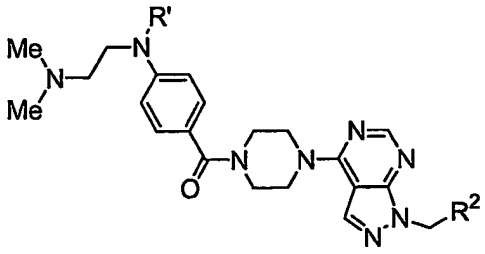
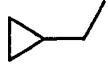
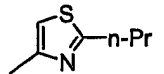
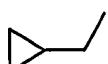
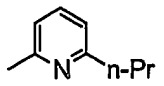
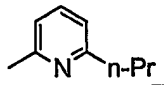
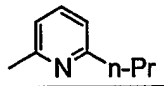
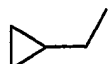
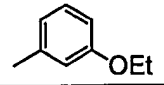
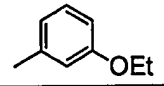
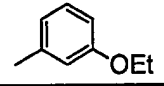
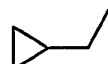
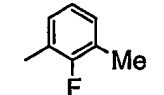
Table 21 (No. 4)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
601*	Et		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 587 [M+H] ⁺
602*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 613 [M+H] ⁺
603*	Et		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 604 [M+H] ⁺
604*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 630 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

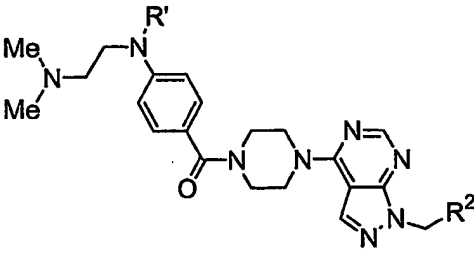
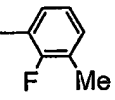
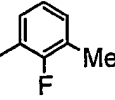
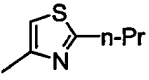
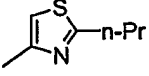
Table 21 (No. 5)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
605*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 588 [M+H] ⁺
606*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 582 [M+H] ⁺
607*	Et		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H] ⁺
608*	Me		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H] ⁺
609*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 583 [M+H] ⁺
610*	Et		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 557 [M+H] ⁺
611*	Me		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 543 [M+H] ⁺
612*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 571 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 21 (No. 6)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
613*	Et		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 545 [M+H] ⁺
614*	Me		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 531 [M+H] ⁺
615*	Et		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 562 [M+H] ⁺
616*	Me		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 548 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Example 617

5 (1) Trans-4-[N-methyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aminomethyl]cyclohexane-carboxylic acid (compound obtained in Reference Example 239) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 3 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-methyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aminomethyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 592 [M+H]⁺

10 (2) The compound obtained in the above step (1) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 404(2) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-(methylaminomethyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 492 [M+H]⁺

Example 618

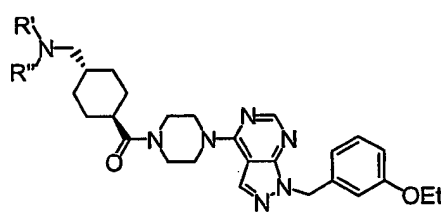
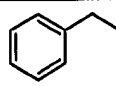
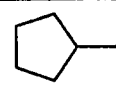
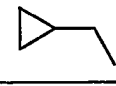
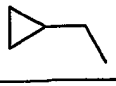
15 (1) 4-[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-3-methylbenzoic acid hydrochloride (compound obtained in Reference Example 251) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 3 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[3-methyl-4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethylamino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 543 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (50 mg) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 mL) is added successively acetaldehyde (10 μ L), acetic acid (10 μ L) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (29 mg) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture is further added successively acetaldehyde (10 μ L), acetic acid (10 μ L), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (29 mg). The mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and the mixture is extracted with chloroform. The extract is concentrated and the residue is purified by HPLC (Solvent; 10 mM ammonium carbonate : methanol = 80 : 20 \rightarrow 5 : 95). The resultant product is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4(3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[3-methyl-4-[N-ethyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine 2 hydrochloride (22 mg, yield; 37 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 571 [M+H]⁺

Examples 619 to 629

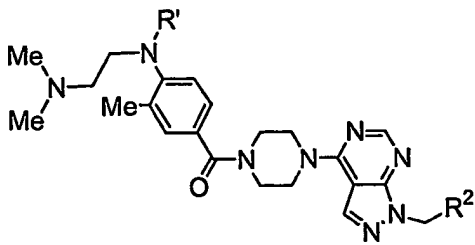
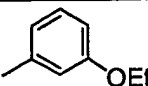

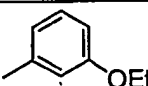
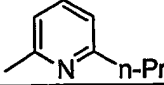
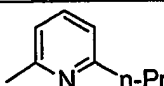
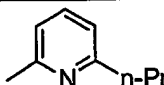
The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 618 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 22.

Table 22 (No. 1)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
619		H	amorphous powder MS (ESI) 568 [M+H] ⁺
620	i-Pr	H	amorphous powder MS (ESI) 520 [M+H] ⁺
621		H	amorphous powder MS (ESI) 546 [M+H] ⁺
622			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 586 [M+H] ⁺
623	i-Bu	H	amorphous powder MS (ESI) 534 [M+H] ⁺
624*	Et	H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 506 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, Et: ethyl group, i-Pr: isopropyl group, i-Bu: isobutyl group

Table 22 (No. 2)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
625**	i-Bu		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H] ⁺
626**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 597 [M+H] ⁺
627**	Me		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H] ⁺
628**	Et		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 570 [M+H] ⁺
629**	i-Bu		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 598 [M+H] ⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group, i-Bu: isobutyl group

Example 630

5 (1) To a solution of 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-(1-piperidinyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (60 mg) in methylene chloride (1.2 mL) is added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (85 μ L) and 4-nitrophenyl chloroformate (49 mg) at 0°C, and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (1 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (1.5 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and the aqueous layer is extracted with chloroform. The organic layers are combined, dried over sodium sulfate, and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 9 : 1 \rightarrow 0 : 10) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[(4-nitrophenoxy)carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (72 mg, yield; 100 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 504 [M+H]⁺

10

15

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (25 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.5 mL) is added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (51 μ L) and 4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)piperidine (65 mg) at room temperature and the mixture is stirred at

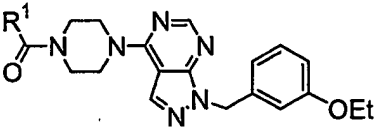
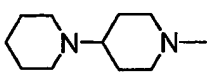
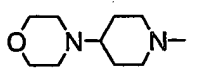
70°C for 4 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (1 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (1.5 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and the aqueous layer is extracted with chloroform. The organic layers are combined, dried over sodium sulfate, and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 10 : 0 → 85 : 15) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)piperidin-1-yl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (19 mg, yield; 73 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 519 [M+H]⁺

(3) The compound obtained in the above step (2) (19 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4(3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)piperidin-1-yl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine 2 hydrochloride as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 519 [M+H]⁺

Examples 631 to 632

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 630 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 23.

Table 23

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
631**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 533 [M+H] ⁺
632**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 535 [M+H] ⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Et: ethyl group

Example 633

(1) Methyl 4-[[1-(tert-butoxycarbonylaminomethyl)-1-cyclopropyl]methoxy]benzoate (compound obtained in Reference Example 235, 245 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[[1-(tert-butoxycarbonylaminomethyl)-1-cyclopropyl]methoxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (380 mg, yield; 98 %) as colorless liquid. MS (APCI) m/z; 642.5 [M+H]⁺

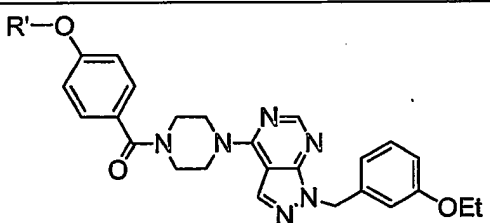
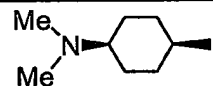
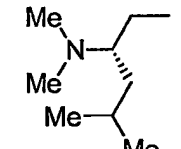
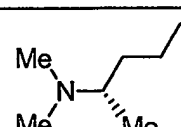
(2) The compound obtained in the above step (1) (100 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 404(2) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[[1-

(aminomethyl)-1-cyclopropyl]methoxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-pyrimidine dihydrochloride (crude product) and the product is treated in the same manner as described in Example 618(2) 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[[1-(dimethyl-aminomethyl)-1-cyclopropyl]methoxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-pyrimidine hydrochloride (33 mg, yield; 34 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 570 [M+H]⁺

Examples 634 to 636

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 633 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 24.

Table 24

		
Ex. Nos.	R'	Physicochemical properties etc.
634*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 584 [M+H] ⁺
635*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 586 [M+H] ⁺
636*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

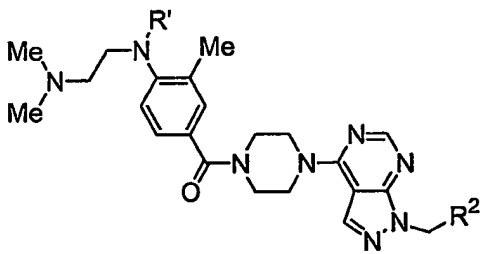
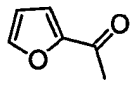
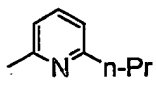
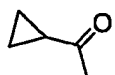
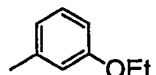
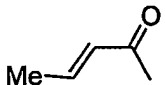
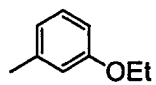
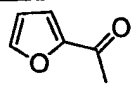
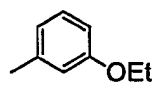
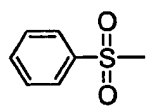
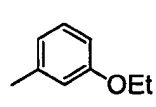
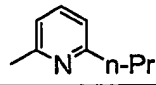
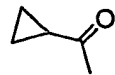
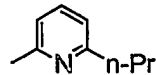
Example 637

1-(3-Ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[3-methyl-4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethylamino]benzoyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (compound obtained in Example 618(1)) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 416 to give 1-(3-Ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[3-methyl-4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (26 mg, yield; 42 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 585 [M+H]⁺

Examples 638 to 650

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 637 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 25.

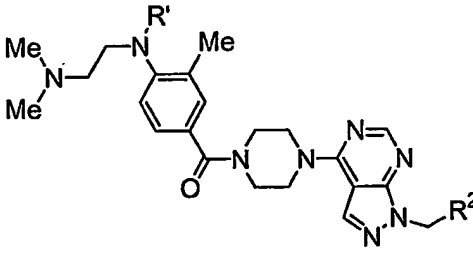
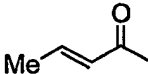
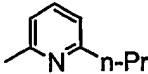
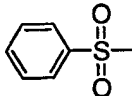
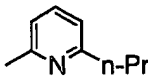
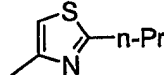
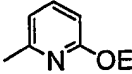
Table 25 (No. 1)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
638*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 636 [M+H] ⁺
639*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 611 [M+H] ⁺
640*			E-isomer amorphous powder MS (APCI) 611 [M+H] ⁺
641*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 637 [M+H] ⁺
642*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 683 [M+H] ⁺
643*	MeCO-		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 584 [M+H] ⁺
644*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 610 [M+H] ⁺

5 *: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

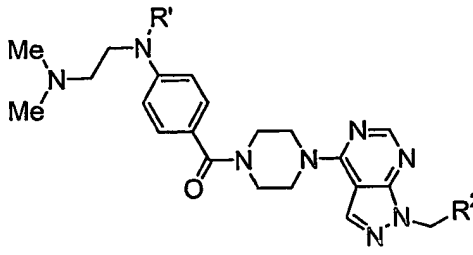
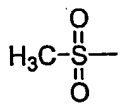
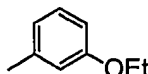
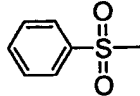
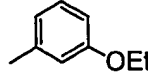
Table 25 (No. 2)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
645*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 610 [M+H] ⁺
646*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 682 [M+H] ⁺
647*	MeCO-		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 590 [M+H] ⁺
648*	MeCO-		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 586 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 25 (No. 3)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
649*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 607 [M+H] ⁺
650*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 669 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Example 651

(1) Ethyl trans-4-(methoxymethoxy)cyclohexanecarboxylate (compound obtained in Reference Example 237, 2.0 g) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-(methoxymethoxy)cyclohexyl]-carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (2.88 g, yield; 78 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 509 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a suspension of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (2.8 g) in ethanol (20 mL) is added conc. hydrochloric acid (2.0 mL) and water (0.2 mL), and the mixture is stirred at 80°C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture is diluted with ether and the resultant crystals are collected by filtration to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[(trans-4-hydroxycyclohexyl)carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine hydrochloride (2.81 g, yield; 99 %) as colorless crystals. MS (APCI) m/z; 465 [M+H]⁺

(3) To a suspension of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (50 mg) in toluene (0.5 mL) is added 2-(dimethylamino)ethyl chloride hydrochloride (80 mg) and sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 50 mg), and the mixture is stirred at 100°C for 2 days. To the reaction mixture is added water and the mixture is extracted with chloroform. The extract is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; ethyl acetate) and then the resultant product is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4(3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine hydrochloride (14 mg, yield; 24 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 536 [M+H]⁺

Example 652

Methyl 4-[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methylpentyl]benzoate (compound obtained in Reference Example 285, 256 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methylpentyl]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (400 mg, yield; 99 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 659 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (50 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) is added sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil; 10 mg) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred for 0.5 hour. To the mixture is added dropwise methyl iodide (55 mg) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. To the reaction mixture is added water and the mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract is concentrated and the residue is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 9 : 1 → 1 : 9) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[(2S)-2-[N-methyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-

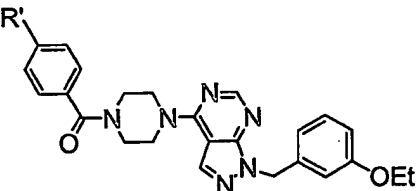
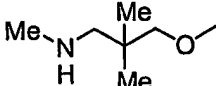
methylpentyloxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (35 mg, yield; 67 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 672 [M+H]⁺

(3) The compound obtained in the above step (2) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 404(2) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[(2S)-2-(methyl-
5 amino)-4-methylpentyloxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (15 mg, yield; 46 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 572 [M+H]⁺

Example 653

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 652 to give the compound as shown in the following Table 26.

Table 26

		
Ex. Nos.	R'	Physicochemical properties etc.
653**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺

** : dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Example 654

(1) To a solution of oxalyl chloride (4.48 mL) in methylene chloride (50 mL) is
15 added dropwise dimethylsulfoxide (4.55 g) in methylene chloride (5 mL) at -60°C over a period of 15 minutes. To the mixture is added dropwise a solution of methyl trans-4-(hydroxymethyl)cyclohexanecarboxylate (compound obtained in Reference Example 238; 5.9 g) in methylene chloride (30 mL) over a period of 30 minutes. The mixture is stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour and thereto is added dropwise triethylamine
20 (16.7 mL) at -60°C. The mixture is stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes and at 0°C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform, and washed successively with water, 5 % citric acid solution, water, and saturated brine. The organic layer is dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to give methyl trans-4-formylcyclohexanecarboxylate (5.32 g, yield; 91 %) as an oil.

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (500 mg) and 3-dimethylaminopropylamine (600 mg) in methylene chloride (10 mL) is added successively sodium triacetoxyborohydride (983 mg) and acetic acid (353 mg), and the

mixture is stirred at room temperature for 5 days. The reaction mixture is neutralized carefully with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and the mixture is extracted with chloroform (x 2). The extract is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol : 28% aqueous ammonia solution = 9 : 1 : 0.1) to give methyl trans-4-[3-(dimethylamino)propylaminomethyl]cyclohexanecarboxylate (293 mg, yield; 32 %) as oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 257 [M+H]⁺

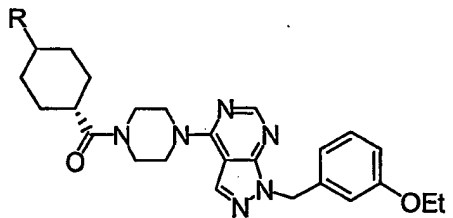
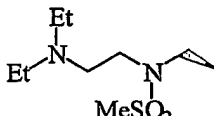
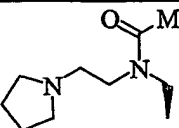
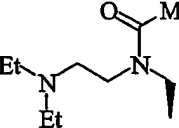
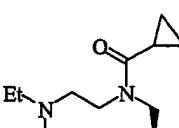
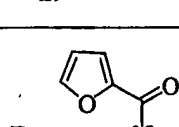
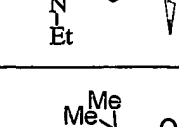
(3) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (92 mg) in chloroform (0.5 mL) is added a solution of 2-furoyl chloride (68 μ L) in chloroform (0.5 mL) and pyridine (67 μ L) under ice-cooling, and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for one day. To the reaction mixture is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and the mixture is extracted with chloroform (x 3). The organic layers are combined and concentrated in vacuo. The resultant crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 9 : 1 \rightarrow 1 : 1) to give methyl trans-4-[[N-(2-furoyl)-N-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]amino]methyl]cyclohexanecarboxylate (102 mg, yield; 75 %) as oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 373 [M+H]⁺

(4) The compound obtained in the above step (3) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-(2-furoyl)-N-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]aminomethyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine hydrochloride as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 657 [M+H]⁺

Examples 655 to 670

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 654 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.

Table 27 (No. 1)

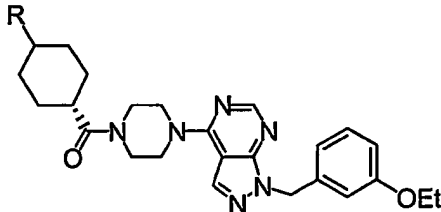
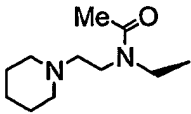
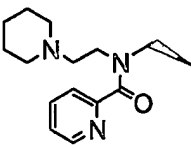
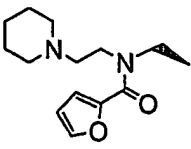
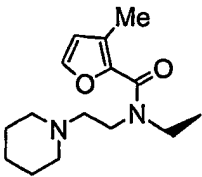
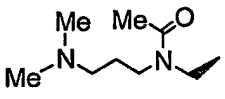
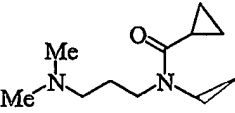
		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
655*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 655 [M+H] ⁺
656		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 617 [M+H] ⁺
657		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 619 [M+H] ⁺
658		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 645 [M+H] ⁺
659		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 671 [M+H] ⁺
660		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 659 [M+H] ⁺

5

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

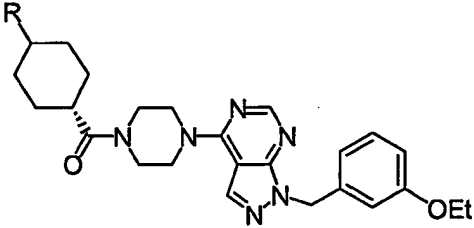
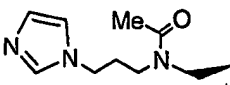
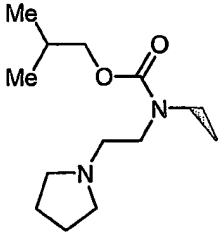
Table 27 (No. 2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
661		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 631 [M+H] ⁺
662*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 694 [M+H] ⁺
663*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 683 [M+H] ⁺
664*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 697 [M+H] ⁺
665		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 605 [M+H] ⁺
666*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 631 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

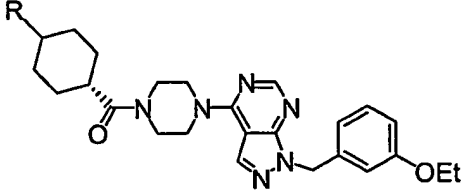
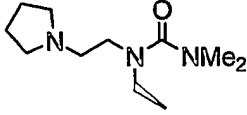
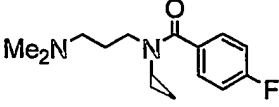
Table 27 (No. 3)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
667*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 628 [M+H] ⁺
668*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 675 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 27 (No. 4)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
669*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 646 [M+H] ⁺
670*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 685 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 671 to 703

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in either one of the aforementioned Example 404, 407, 617 and 652 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.1.

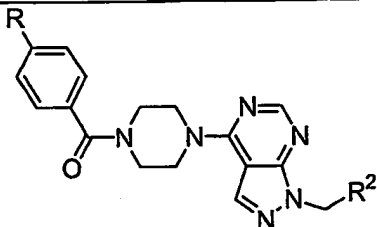
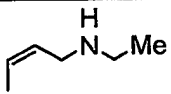
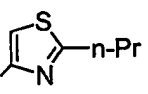
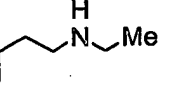
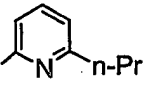
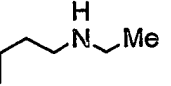
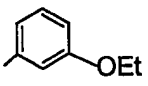
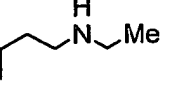
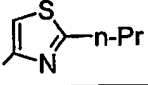
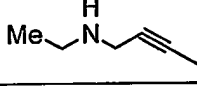
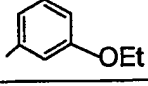
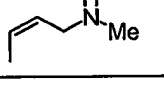
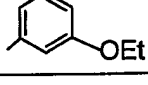
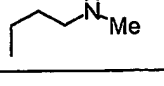
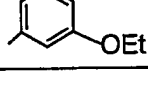
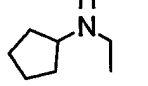
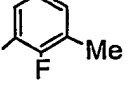
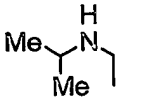
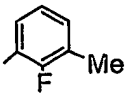
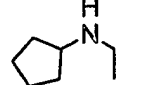
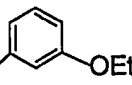
Table 27.1 (No. 1)

Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
671**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 516 [M+H] ⁺
672**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 556 [M+H] ⁺
673**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 544 [M+H] ⁺
674**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 502 [M+H] ⁺
675**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 544 [M+H] ⁺
676**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 509 [M+H] ⁺
677**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 525 [M+H] ⁺
678**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 510 [M+H] ⁺
679**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 526 [M+H] ⁺
680**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 515 [M+H] ⁺

** : dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 27.1 (No. 2)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
681**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 531 [M+H] ⁺
682**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 527 [M+H] ⁺
683**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 528 [M+H] ⁺
684**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 533 [M+H] ⁺
685**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 524 [M+H] ⁺
686**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 512 [M+H] ⁺
687**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 514 [M+H] ⁺
688*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 528 [M+H] ⁺
689*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 502 [M+H] ⁺
690*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 540 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, **: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

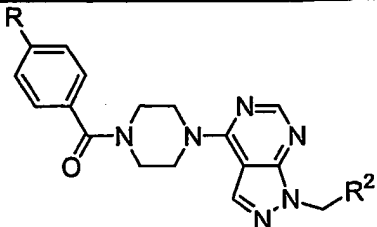
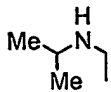
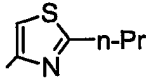
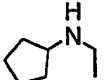
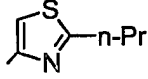
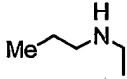
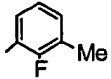
Table 27.1 (No. 3)

Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
691*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 485 [M+H] ⁺
692*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 513 [M+H] ⁺
693*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 513 [M+H] ⁺
694*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 539 [M+H] ⁺
695*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 486 [M+H] ⁺
696			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 514 [M+H] ⁺
697*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 514 [M+H] ⁺
698*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 474 [M+H] ⁺
699*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 491 [M+H] ⁺
700*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 519 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 27.1 (No. 4)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
701*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 519 [M+H] ⁺
702			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 545 [M+H] ⁺
703			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 502 [M+H] ⁺

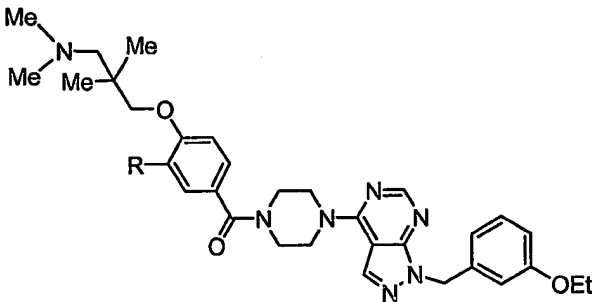
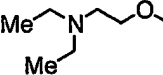
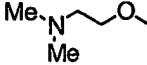
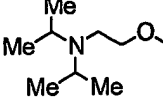
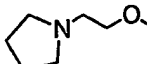
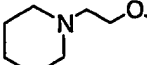
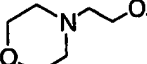
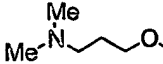
*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Examples 704 to 712

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.2.

Table 27.2 (No. 1)

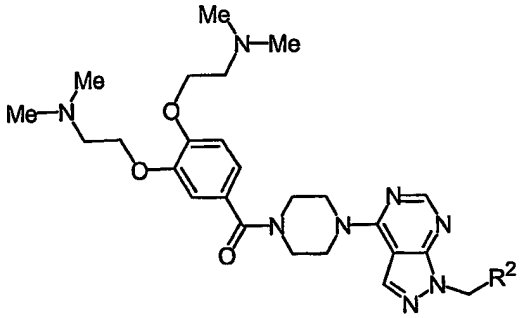
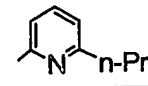
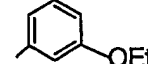
		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
704**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 687 [M+H] ⁺
705**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 659 [M+H] ⁺
706**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 715 [M+H] ⁺
707**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 685 [M+H] ⁺
708**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 699 [M+H] ⁺
709**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 701 [M+H] ⁺
710**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 673 [M+H] ⁺

5

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 27.2 (No. 2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
711**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 616 [M+H] ⁺
712**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 617 [M+H] ⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Example 713

5 (1) The compound obtained in Example 630 (1) (730 mg) and 4-piperidone monohydrate hydrochloride (1.05 g) are treated in the same manner as described in Example 630 (2) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[4-oxopiperidin-1-yl]carbonyl]-piperidin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (654 mg, yield: 97 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 464 [M+H]⁺

10 (2) The compound obtained in the above step (1) (50 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 6 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (15.6 mg, yield; 30 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 493 [M+H]⁺

15 (3) The compound obtained in the above step (2) (13.8 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4 (3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (15.9 mg, yield; 99.6 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 493 [M+H]⁺

Example 714

20 The compound obtained in Example 441 (50 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 6 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-(N-ethyl-N-n-propylamino)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (59.3 mg; yield; 64 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 534 [M+H]⁺

Example 715

(1) To a solution of 4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (2.1 g) in methylene chloride (20 mL) is added pyridine (6 mL) and 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-piperazin-1-yl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (3 g) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (20 mL). Thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. After stirring, the organic layer is separated and the aqueous layer is extracted with chloroform. The organic layers are combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 1 → 1 : 3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-(4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (3.2 g, yield; 88 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 497 [M+H]⁺

(2) The compound obtained in the above step (1) (100 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 1 (1) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzenesulfonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (91 mg, yield; 80 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 565 [M+H]⁺

Example 716

The compound obtained in Example 715 (2) (57 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 416 and Example 4 (3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzenesulfonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (51 mg, yield; 75 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 607 [M+H]⁺

Example 717

The compound obtained in Example 441 is treated in the same manner as described in Example 422 (2) and then the resultant product is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4 (3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[trans-4-[N-(2-dimethylamino)ethyl-N-propyl]amino]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (3.4 mg, yield; 6.5 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (ESI) m/z: 577 [M+H]⁺

Example 718

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 713 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]piperidin-1-yl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine. The product (53 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 416 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[4-[N-(cyclopropylcarbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-

piperidin-1-yl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (23 mg, yield; 34 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 604 [M+H]⁺

Example 719

(1) To a solution of 4-piperidinopiperidine (1.0 g) in methylene chloride (5 mL) and isopropanol (15 mL) is added diphenylcyanocarbonimide (1.56 g) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (20 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (30 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and the aqueous layer is extracted with chloroform. The organic layers are combined, washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (solvent; chloroform : methanol = 9 : 1 → 5 : 1) to give phenyl N-cyano-1,4-bipiperidine-1'-carboximidoate (2.5 g, yield; quantitative) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 313 [M+H]⁺

(2) To the solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (70 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) is added sodium hydride (14.4 mg) and 1-(2-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl)-4-[4-(1-piperidyl)piperidin-1-yl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (60 mg) and the mixture is stirred at 100°C for 24 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (3 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (5 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and the aqueous layer is extracted with chloroform. The organic layers are combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Purif 8, Hi-flash/M, solvent; chloroform : methanol = 100 : 0 → 85 : 15) to give 1-(2-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl)-4-[4-[1,4'-bipiperidin-1'-yl(cyanoimino)methyl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (77.4 mg, yield; 95 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 545 [M+H]⁺

Example 720

(1) The compound obtained in Example 407 (282 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 719 (1) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[N-[(cyanoimino)(phenoxy)methyl]-N-ethylamino]methyl]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (221 mg, yield; 69 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 644 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (64 mg) in acetonitrile is added an aqueous dimethylamine solution (241 µL) and the mixture is stirred at 100°C for 16 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture is concentrated and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Purif 8, Hi-flash/M, solvent; chloroform : methanol = 100 : 0 → 90 : 10) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-

[[N-[(cyanoimino)(dimethylamino)methyl]-N-ethyl]amino]methyl]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (51 mg, yield; 86 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 595 [M+H]⁺

(3) The compound obtained in the above step (2) (51 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4 (3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[[N-[(cyanoimino)(dimethylamino)methyl]-N-ethyl]amino]methyl]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride (45.8 mg, yield; 80 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 595 [M+H]⁺

Example 721

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 366 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethylamino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine. To a solution of the resultant product (50 mg) in methylene chloride/isopropanol (1 : 1, 1 mL) is added diphenyl cyanocarbonimide (25 mg) and the mixture is stirred at 50°C for 6 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (2 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (2 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and the aqueous layer is extracted with chloroform. The organic layers are combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Purif 8, Hi-flash/M, solvent; chloroform : methanol = 100 : 0 → 90 : 10) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-[(2-propyloxy)(cyanoimino)methyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (44.3 mg, yield; 69 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 639 [M+H]⁺

Example 722

(1) Cyclohexane-1,4-dicarboxylic acid monomethyl ester (1.0 g) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 3 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[trans-4-(methoxycarbonyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine (1.83 g, yield; 81 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 507 [M+H]⁺

(2) The compound obtained in the above step (1) and N,N,N'-triethyl-1,2-ethylenediamine are treated in the same manner as described in Example 4 (2) and (3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[trans-4-[N-ethyl-N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]carbonyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine dihydrochloride as an amorphous powder. MS (ESI) m/z: 619 [M+H]⁺

Example 723

Ethyl 4-(2-dimethylaminoethylamino)cyclohexanecarboxylate is treated in the same manner as described in Example 654 (3) and (4) to give 1-(6-propyl-2-

pyridylmethyl)-4-[4-[[4-[N-naphthoyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]cyclohexyl]-carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine as an amorphous powder. MS (ESI) m/z: 688 [M+H]⁺

Example 724

5 (1) To a solution of ethyl 6-chloropyridazine-3-carboxylate (37 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL) is added N,N,N'-trimethylpropane-1,3-diamine (46 mg) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL) and thereto is added MP-Isocyanate (polystyrene methylisocyanate, 1.43 mmol/g, 400 mg). The mixture is shaken at room temperature
10 overnight. The reaction mixture is filtered to remove the resin and the filtrate is extracted with chloroform/methanol. The organic layer is concentrated to give crude ethyl 6-[N-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-methylamino]-3-pyridazinecarboxylate. MS (ESI) m/z: 267 [M+H]⁺

(2) The compound obtained in the above step (1) is treated in the same manner
15 as described in Example 1 and Example 4 (3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[6-[N-methyl-N-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]amino]pyridazin-3-yl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine hydrochloride as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 559 [M+H]⁺

Example 725

20 (1) To a solution of the compound obtained in Example 22 (500 mg) and N-benzyloxycarbonyl-β-alanine (291 mg) in methylene chloride (5 mL) is added diethyl cyanophosphonate (230 μL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and the mixture is extracted with chloroform. The organic layer is evaporated to remove
25 solvent and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (solvent; chloroform/methanol = 10 : 1) to 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-[3-[N'-methyl-N'-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]propionyl]-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine give (431 mg, yield; 61 %) as an yellow liquid. MA(APCI)m/z: 748 [M+H]⁺

30 (2) A suspension of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (480 mg), ammonium formate (81 mg) and 10 % palladium-carbon (100 mg) in methanol (5 mL) is refluxed under heating for 2 hours. The reaction mixture is filtered and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (solvent; chloroform/methanol = 5 : 1), and then the resultant product is treated in
35 the same manner as described in Example 4 (3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-[3-(methylamino)propionyl]-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-

yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine hydrochloride (390 mg, yield; 99 %) as a yellow liquid. MA (APCI) m/z: 614 [M+H]⁺

Example 726

(1) Methyl 4-[trans-4-[(2-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexanecarboxylate (compound obtained in Reference Example 310, 1.29 g) treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[4-[(2-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidin (1.91 g, yield; 85 %) as a yellow liquid. MS (APCI) m/z: 718 [M+H]⁺

(2) A suspension of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (1.71 g), potassium carbonate (658 mg) and thiophenol (270 μ L) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) is stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with water/ethyl acetate and the mixture is treated with cation-exchange resin (SCX-2, IST Ltd., solvent; methanol/water = 1 : 1 \rightarrow 1N ammonia/methanol) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[trans-4-[[4-(1-piperazinyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidin (1.09 g, yield; 86 %) as a colorless solid. MS (APCI) m/z: 533 [M+H]⁺

(3) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (50 mg) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 mL) is added successively formaldehyde solution (15 μ L), acetic acid (11 μ L) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (30 mg) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and the mixture is extracted with chloroform. The organic layer is evaporated to remove solvent and the resultant crude product is purified by HPLC (solvent; 10 mM ammonium carbonate/methanol) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidin (47 mg, yield; 92 %) as a colorless solid. MS (APCI) m/z: 547 [M+H]⁺

Example 727

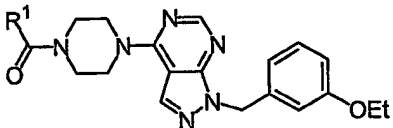
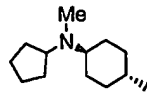
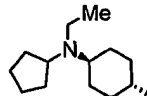
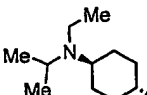
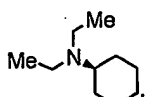
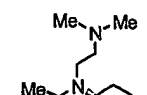
To a solution of the compound obtained in Example 725 (50 mg) in methylene chloride (3 mL) is added ethyl chloroformate (10 μ L) and triethylamine (22 μ L) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and the mixture is extracted with chloroform. The organic layer is evaporated to remove solvent and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (solvent; chloroform/methanol = 10 : 1), and the resultant product is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4 (3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-[3-[N'-methyl-N'-(ethoxycarbonyl)amino]-

propionyl]-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo-[3,4-d]pyrimidine hydrochloride (17 mg, yield; 30 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 686 [M+H]⁺

Examples 728 to 738

- 5 The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in either one of Examples 416, 714, 715, 716 and 717 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.3.

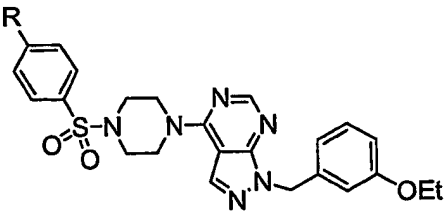
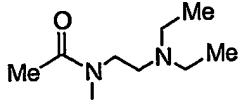
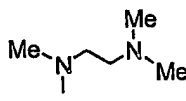
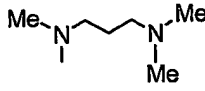
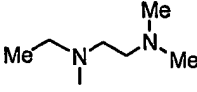
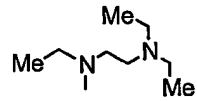
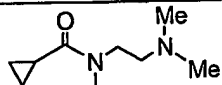
Table 27.3 (No. 1)

		
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	Physicochemical properties etc.
728		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 546 [M+H] ⁺
729		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 560 [M+H] ⁺
730		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 534 [M+H] ⁺
731**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 520 [M+H] ⁺
732**		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 563 [M+H] ⁺

** : dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 27.3 (No.2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
733**		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 635 [M+H] ⁺
734		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 579 [M+H] ⁺
735**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 593 [M+H] ⁺
736**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 593 [M+H] ⁺
737**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 621 [M+H] ⁺
738**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 633 [M+H] ⁺

**: dihydrochloride

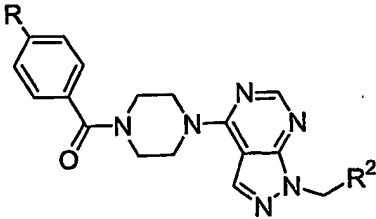
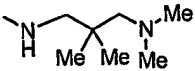
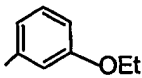
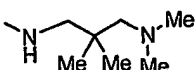
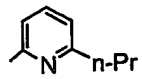
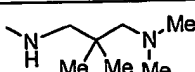
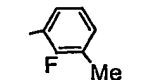
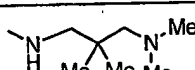
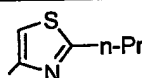
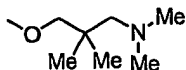
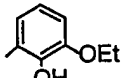
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 739 to 745

5

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in either one of Examples 1, 366 and 407 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.4.

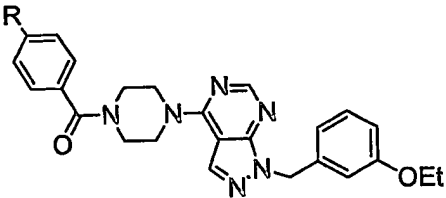
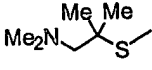
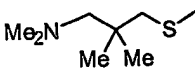
Table 27.4 (No. 1)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
739**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 571 [M+H] ⁺
740**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 570 [M+H] ⁺
741**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 559 [M+H] ⁺
742**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 576 [M+H] ⁺
743**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 588 [M+H] ⁺

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 27.4 (No. 2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
744**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 574 [M+H] ⁺
745**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 588 [M+H] ⁺

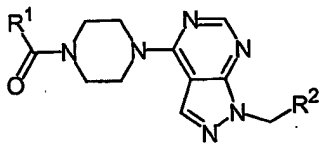
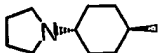
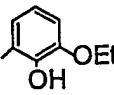
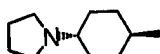
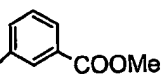
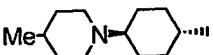
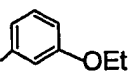
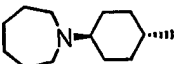
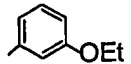
**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 746 to 749

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in either one of Examples 3, 407 and 434 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.5.

Table 27.5

			
Ex. Nos.	R ¹	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
746**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 534 [M+H] ⁺
747**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 532 [M+H] ⁺
748			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 546 [M+H] ⁺
749			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 546 [M+H] ⁺

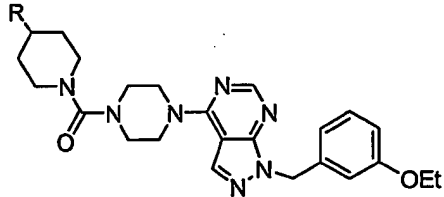
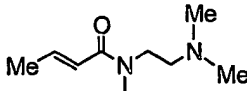
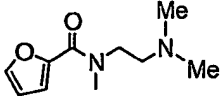
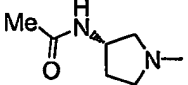

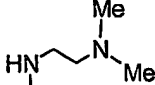
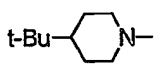
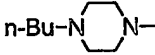

** : dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Examples 750 to 770

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in either one of Examples 713 and 718 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.6.

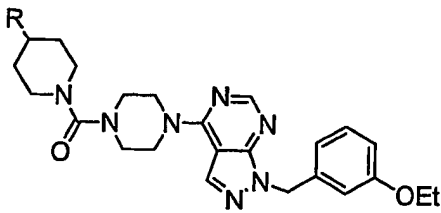
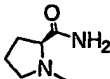
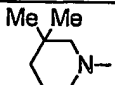

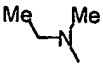
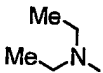
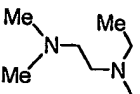
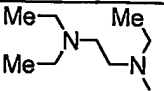
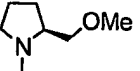
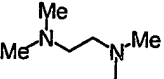
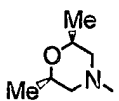
Table 27.6 (No. 1)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
750**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 604 [M+H] ⁺
751**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 630 [M+H] ⁺
752		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 576 [M+H] ⁺
753		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 551 [M+H] ⁺
754**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 536 [M+H] ⁺
755*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 589 [M+H] ⁺
756*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 590 [M+H] ⁺
757*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 517 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, **: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, t-Bu: tert-butyl group, n-Bu: n-butyl group

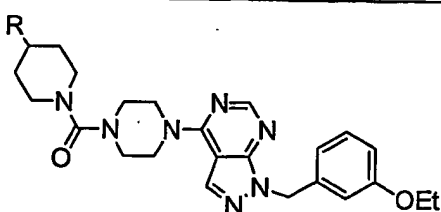
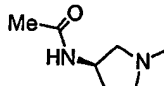
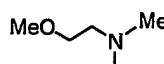
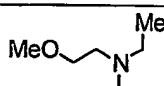
Table 27.6 (No. 2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
758*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 562 [M+H] ⁺
759*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 561 [M+H] ⁺
760*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 547 [M+H] ⁺
761*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 507 [M+H] ⁺
762*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 521 [M+H] ⁺
763*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 564 [M+H] ⁺
764*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 592 [M+H] ⁺
765*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 563 [M+H] ⁺
766*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 550 [M+H] ⁺
767*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 563 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 27.6 (No. 3)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
768*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 576 [M+H] ⁺
769*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 537 [M+H] ⁺
770*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 551 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

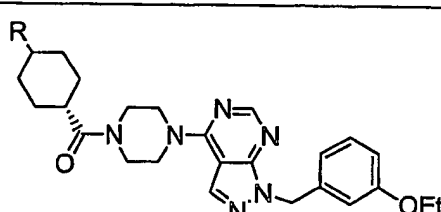
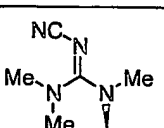
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 771 to 798

5

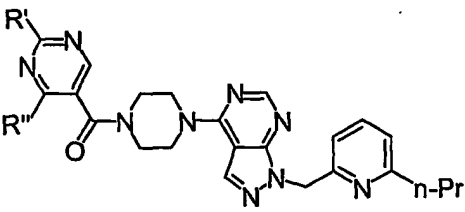
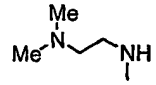
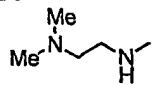
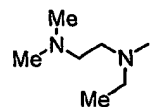
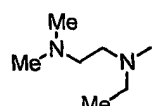
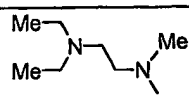
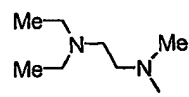
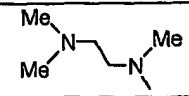
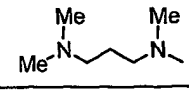
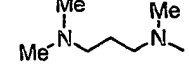
The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in either one of Examples 720 and 724 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.7.

Table 27.7 (No. 1)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
771		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 573 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

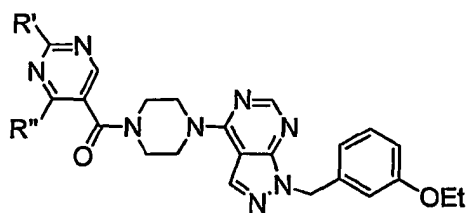
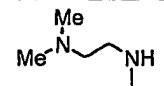
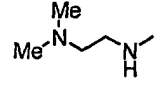
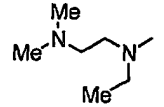
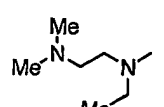
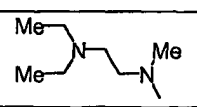
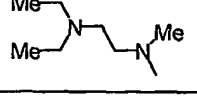
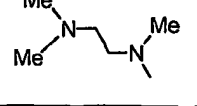
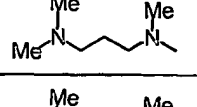
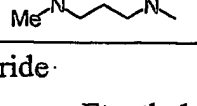
Table 27.7 (No. 2)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
772*		CF ₃	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 598 [M+H] ⁺
773*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 530 [M+H] ⁺
774*		CF ₃	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 626 [M+H] ⁺
775*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺
776*		CF ₃	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 640 [M+H] ⁺
777*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 572 [M+H] ⁺
778*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 544 [M+H] ⁺
779*		CF ₃	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 626 [M+H] ⁺
780*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

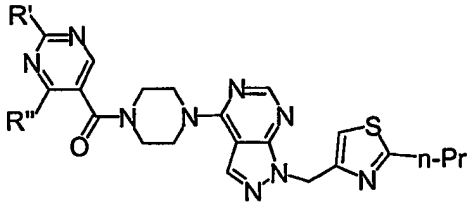
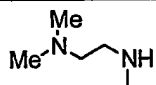
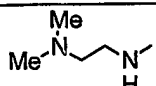
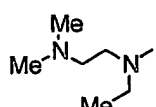
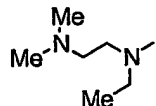
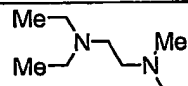
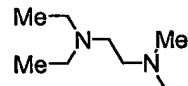
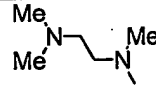
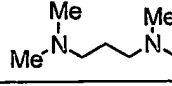
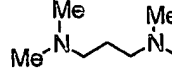
Table 27.7 (No. 3)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
781*		CF ₃	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H] ⁺
782*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 531 [M+H] ⁺
783*		CF ₃	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 627 [M+H] ⁺
784*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 559 [M+H] ⁺
785*		CF ₃	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 641 [M+H] ⁺
786*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 573 [M+H] ⁺
787*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 545 [M+H] ⁺
788*		CF ₃	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 627 [M+H] ⁺
789*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 559 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 27.7 (No. 4)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
790*		CF ₃	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 604 [M+H] ⁺
791*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 536 [M+H] ⁺
792*		CF ₃	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 632 [M+H] ⁺
793*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 564 [M+H] ⁺
794*		CF ₃	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 646 [M+H] ⁺
795*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 578 [M+H] ⁺
796*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 550 [M+H] ⁺
797*		CF ₃	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 632 [M+H] ⁺
798*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 564 [M+H] ⁺

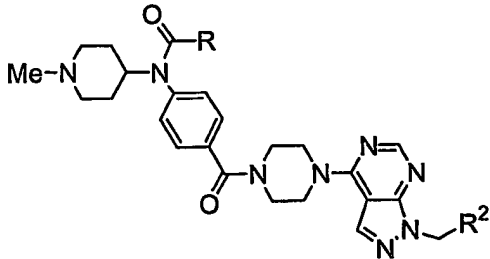
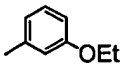

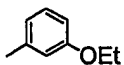

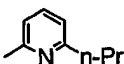

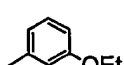

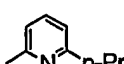

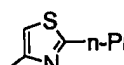
*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Examples 799 to 874

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.8.

Table 27.8 (No. 1)

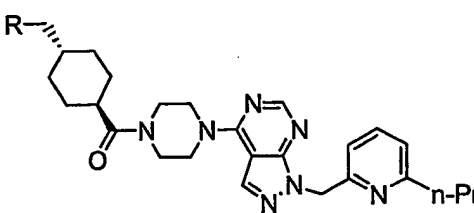
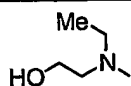

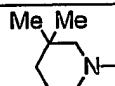
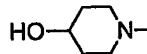

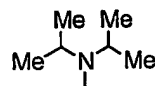
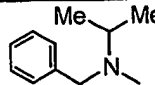
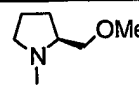
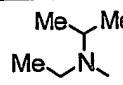
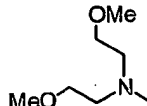
			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
799**	Me		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 597 [M+H] ⁺
800**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 623 [M+H] ⁺
801**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 622 [M+H] ⁺
802**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 649 [M+H] ⁺
803**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 648 [M+H] ⁺
804**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 654 [M+H] ⁺

5

**: dihydrochloride

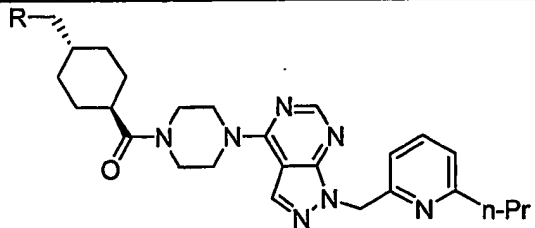
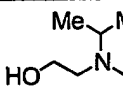
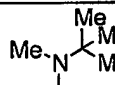
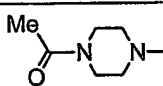
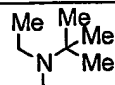
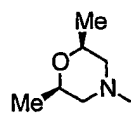
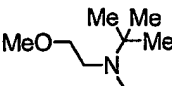
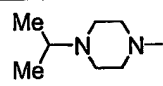
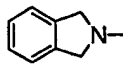
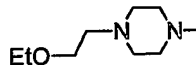
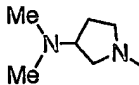
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 27.8 (No. 2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
805		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 549 [M+H] ⁺
806		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 573 [M+H] ⁺
807		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 573 [M+H] ⁺
808		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 561 [M+H] ⁺
809		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 559 [M+H] ⁺
810		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 561 [M+H] ⁺
811		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 609 [M+H] ⁺
812		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 575 [M+H] ⁺
813		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 547 [M+H] ⁺
814		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 593 [M+H] ⁺

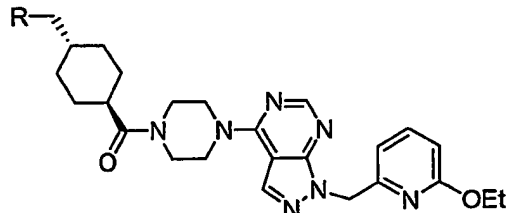
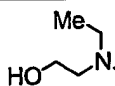
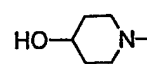
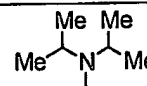
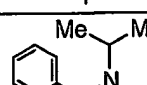
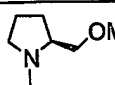
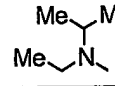
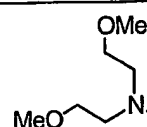
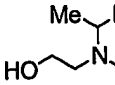
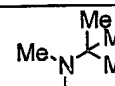
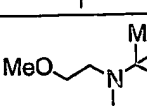
Me: methyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 27.8 (No. 3)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
815		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 563 [M+H] ⁺
816		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 547 [M+H] ⁺
817		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 588 [M+H] ⁺
818		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 561 [M+H] ⁺
819		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 575 [M+H] ⁺
820		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 591 [M+H] ⁺
821		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 588 [M+H] ⁺
822		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 579 [M+H] ⁺
823		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 618 [M+H] ⁺
824		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 574 [M+H] ⁺

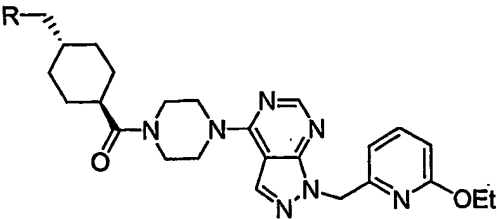
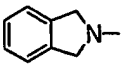
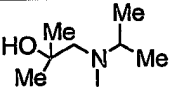
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 27.8 (No. 4)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
825		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 551 [M+H] ⁺
826		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 563 [M+H] ⁺
827		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 563 [M+H] ⁺
828		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 611 [M+H] ⁺
829		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 577 [M+H] ⁺
830		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 549 [M+H] ⁺
831		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 595 [M+H] ⁺
832		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 565 [M+H] ⁺
833		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 549 [M+H] ⁺
834		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 593 [M+H] ⁺

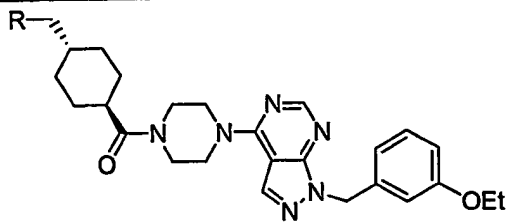
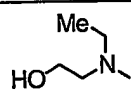

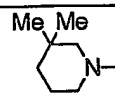
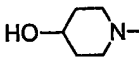

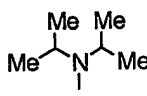
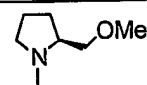
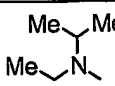
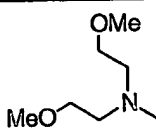
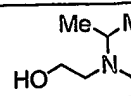
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 27.8 (No. 5)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
835		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 581 [M+H] ⁺
836		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 593 [M+H] ⁺

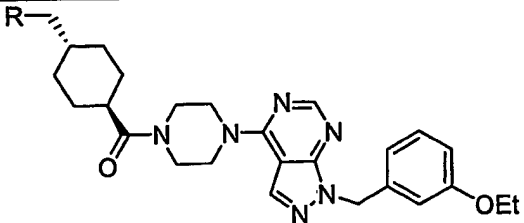
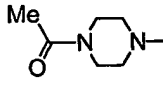
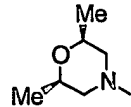
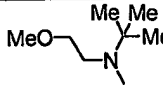
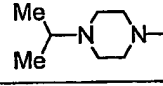
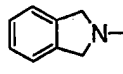
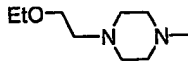
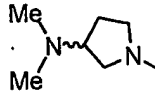
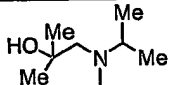
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 27.8 (No. 6)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
837		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 550 [M+H] ⁺
838		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 574 [M+H] ⁺
839		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 574 [M+H] ⁺
840		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 562 [M+H] ⁺
841		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 560 [M+H] ⁺
842		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 562 [M+H] ⁺
843		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 576 [M+H] ⁺
844		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 548 [M+H] ⁺
845		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 594 [M+H] ⁺
846		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 564 [M+H] ⁺

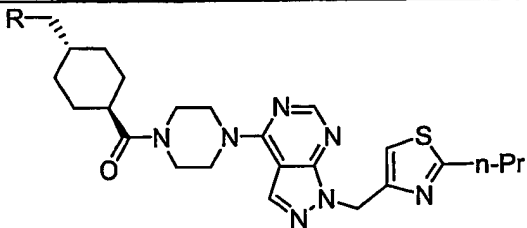
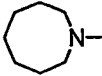
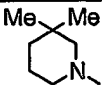
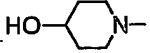
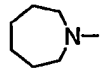
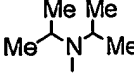
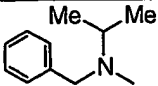
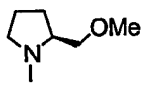
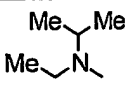
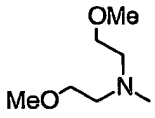
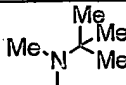
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 27.8 (No. 7)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
847		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 589 [M+H] ⁺
848		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 576 [M+H] ⁺
849		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 592 [M+H] ⁺
850		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 589 [M+H] ⁺
851		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 580 [M+H] ⁺
852		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 619 [M+H] ⁺
853		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 575 [M+H] ⁺
854		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 592 [M+H] ⁺

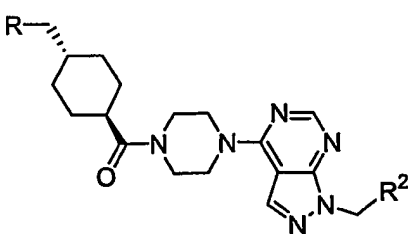
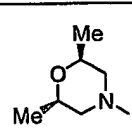
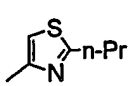
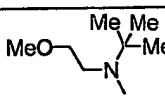
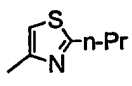
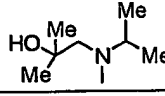
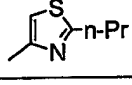
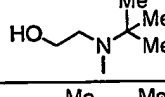
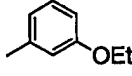
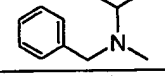
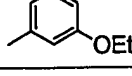
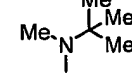
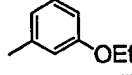
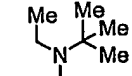
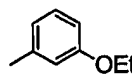
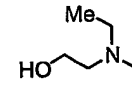
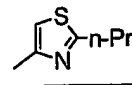
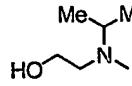
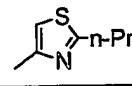
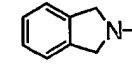
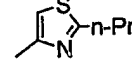
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 27.8 (No. 8)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
855		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 579 [M+H] ⁺
856		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 579 [M+H] ⁺
857		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 567 [M+H] ⁺
858		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 565 [M+H] ⁺
859		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 567 [M+H] ⁺
860		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 615 [M+H] ⁺
861		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 581 [M+H] ⁺
862		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 553 [M+H] ⁺
863		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 599 [M+H] ⁺
864		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 553 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 27.8 (No. 9)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
865			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 581 [M+H] ⁺
866			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 597 [M+H] ⁺
867			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 597 [M+H] ⁺
868*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 578 [M+H] ⁺
869*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 610 [M+H] ⁺
870*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 548 [M+H] ⁺
871*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 562 [M+H] ⁺
872*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 555 [M+H] ⁺
873*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 569 [M+H] ⁺
874*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 585 [M+H] ⁺

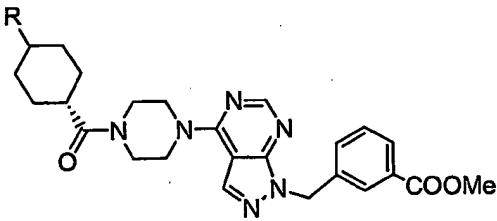

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Example 875

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 3 to give the compound as shown in the following Table 27.9.

Table 27.9

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
875		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 546 [M+H] ⁺

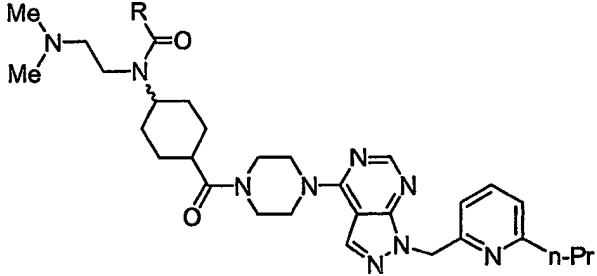

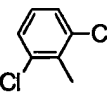

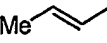



5

Me: methyl group

Examples 876 to 891

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 723 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.10.

Table 27.10 (No. 1)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
876		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 638 [M+H] ⁺
877		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 706 [M+H] ⁺
878**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 604 [M+H] ⁺
879**	Me	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 576 [M+H] ⁺
880**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 602 [M+H] ⁺
881**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 602 [M+H] ⁺
882		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 628 [M+H] ⁺
883		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 639 [M+H] ⁺

5

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 27.10 (No. 2)

Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
884		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 639 [M+H] ⁺
885**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 605 [M+H] ⁺
886	Me	amorphous powder MS (ESI) 577 [M+H] ⁺
887**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 603 [M+H] ⁺
888		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 603 [M+H] ⁺
889		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 629 [M+H] ⁺
890**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 689 [M+H] ⁺
891		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 640 [M+H] ⁺

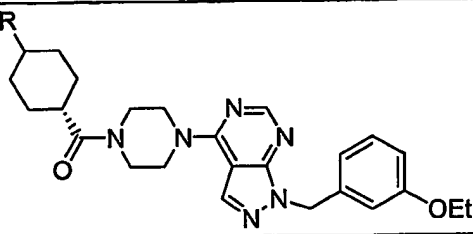
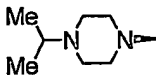
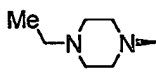
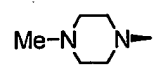
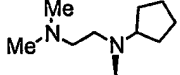
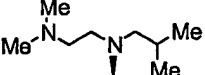
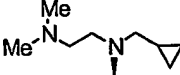
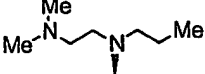
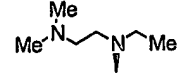
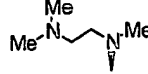
** : dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 892 to 900

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 633 or 726 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.11.

Table 27.11

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
892		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 575 [M+H] ⁺
893		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 561 [M+H] ⁺
894*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 547 [M+H] ⁺
895*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 603 [M+H] ⁺
896		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 591 [M+H] ⁺
897		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 589 [M+H] ⁺
898		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 577 [M+H] ⁺
899		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 563 [M+H] ⁺
900		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 549 [M+H] ⁺

5

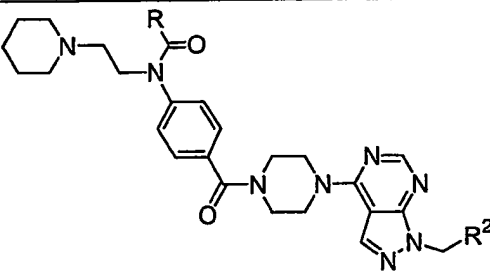
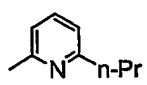
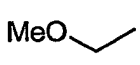
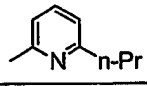

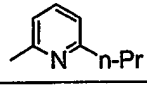
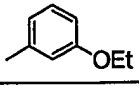
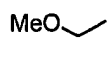
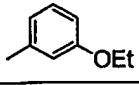
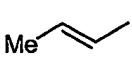
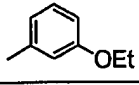

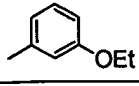

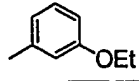
*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 901 to 908

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 366 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.12.

Table 27.12

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical Properties etc.
901**	t-Bu		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 652 [M+H] ⁺
902**			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 640 [M+H] ⁺
903**			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 662 [M+H] ⁺
904**	Me		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 611 [M+H] ⁺
905**			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 641 [M+H] ⁺
906**			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 637 [M+H] ⁺
907**			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 637 [M+H] ⁺
908**			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 663 [M+H] ⁺

5

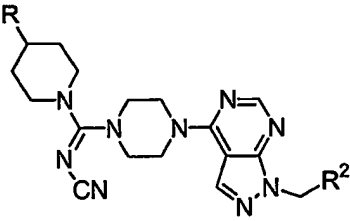

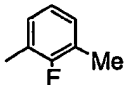

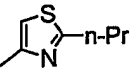

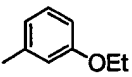

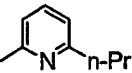

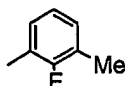

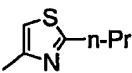

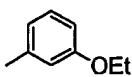
**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group, t-Bu: tert-butyl group

Examples 909 to 915

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 719 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.13.

Table 27.13

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
909			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 545 [M+H] ⁺
910			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 562 [M+H] ⁺
911			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 543 [M+H] ⁺
912			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 542 [M+H] ⁺
913			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 531 [M+H] ⁺
914			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 548 [M+H] ⁺
915**			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 557 [M+H] ⁺

5

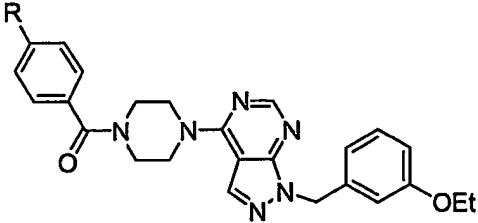
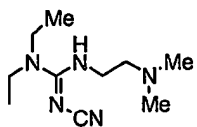
**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Example 916

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 720 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.14.

Table 27.14

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
916**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 638 [M+H] ⁺

5

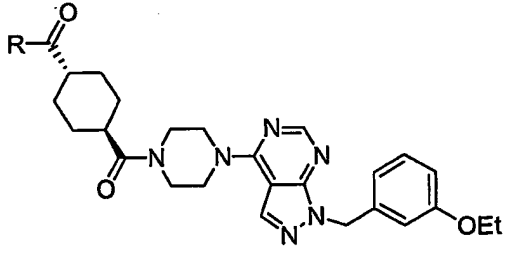
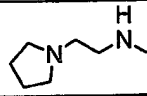
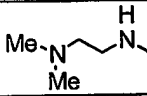
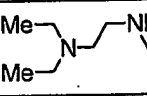
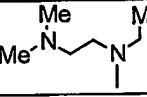
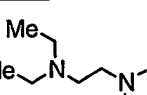
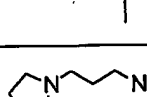
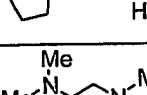
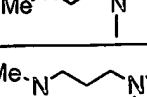
** : dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 917 to 927

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 722 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.15.

Table 27.15 (No. 1)

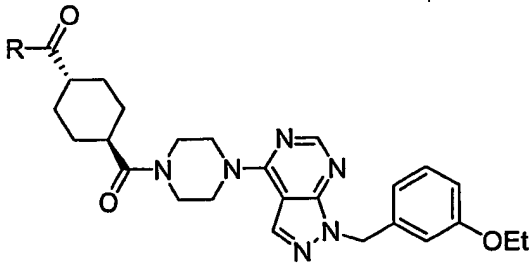
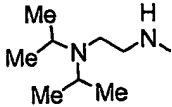
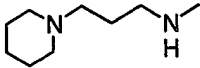
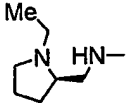
		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
917**		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 589 [M+H] ⁺
918**		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 563 [M+H] ⁺
919**		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 591 [M+H] ⁺
920**		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 591 [M+H] ⁺
921**		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 605 [M+H] ⁺
922**		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 603 [M+H] ⁺
923**		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 577 [M+H] ⁺
924**		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 591 [M+H] ⁺

5

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 27.15 (No. 2)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
925**		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 619 [M+H] ⁺
926**		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 617 [M+H] ⁺
927**		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 603 [M+H] ⁺

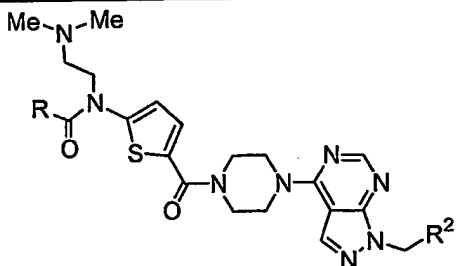
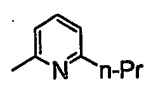
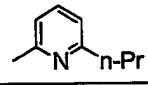

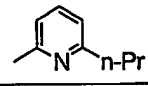
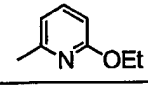
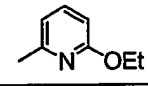

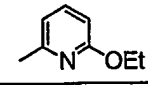
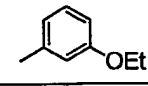
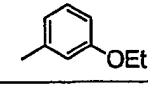

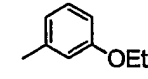
**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 928 to 939

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 723 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.16.

Table 27.16 (No. 1)

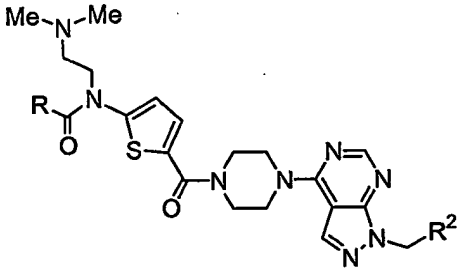
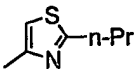
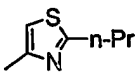

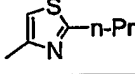
			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
928**	t-Bu		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 618 [M+H] ⁺
929**	Me		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 576 [M+H] ⁺
930**			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 602 [M+H] ⁺
931**	t-Bu		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 620 [M+H] ⁺
932**	Me		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 578 [M+H] ⁺
933**			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 604 [M+H] ⁺
934**	t-Bu		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 619 [M+H] ⁺
935**	Me		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 577 [M+H] ⁺
936**			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 603 [M+H] ⁺

5

**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group, t-Bu: tert-butyl group

Table 27.16 (No. 2)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R²	Physicochemical properties etc.
937**	t-Bu		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 624 [M+H]⁺
938**	Me		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 582 [M+H]⁺
939**			amorphous powder MS (ESI) 608 [M+H]⁺

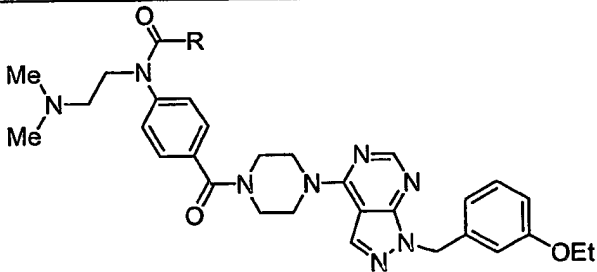
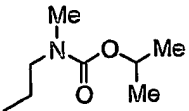
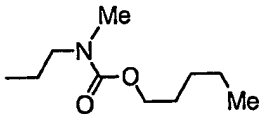
**: dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group, t-Bu: tert-butyl group

Examples 940 to 941

- 5 The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 727 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.17.

Table 27.17

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
940*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 700 [M+H]⁺
941*		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 728 [M+H]⁺

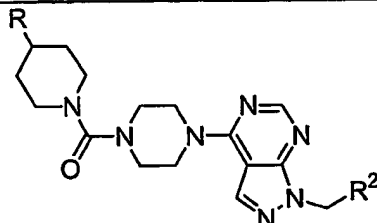
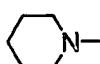
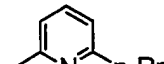
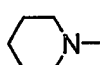
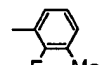
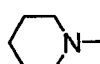
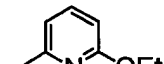
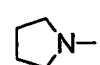
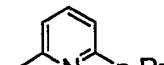
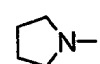
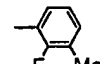
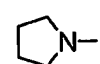
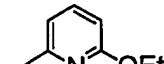
*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 942 to 947

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 630 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.18.

Table 27.18

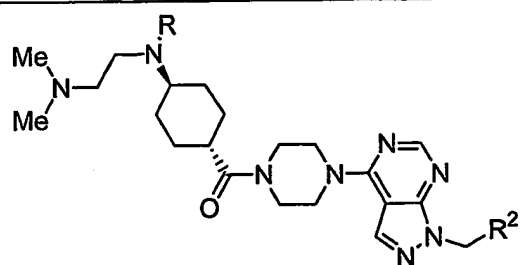
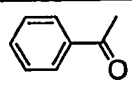
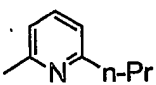
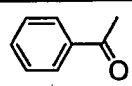
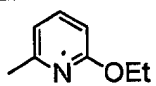
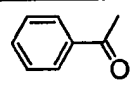
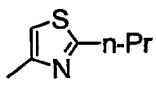
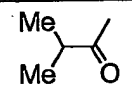
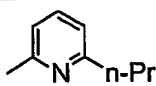
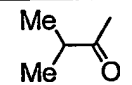
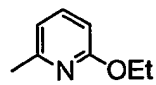
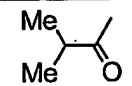
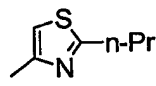
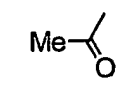
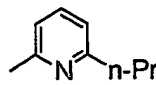
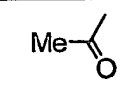
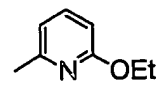
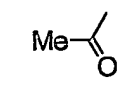
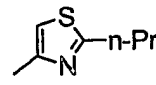
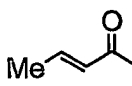
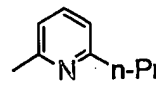
			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
942			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 532 [M+H] ⁺
943			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 521 [M+H] ⁺
944			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 534 [M+H] ⁺
945			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 518 [M+H] ⁺
946			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 507 [M+H] ⁺
947			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 520 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Examples 948 to 967

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 723 or 725 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.19.

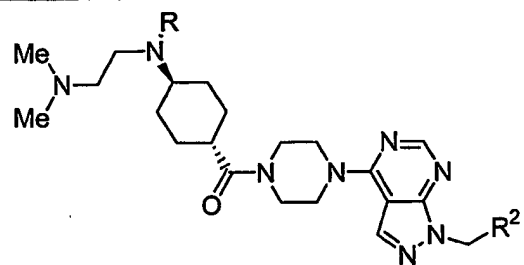
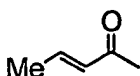
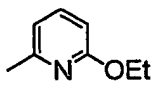
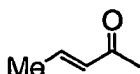
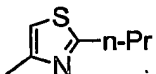
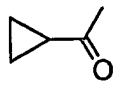
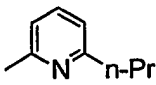
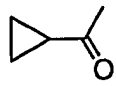
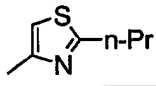
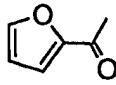
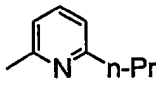
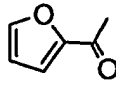
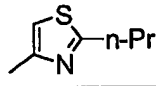
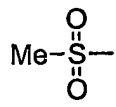
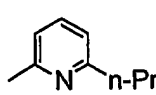
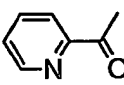
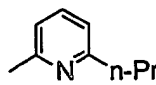
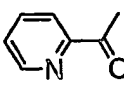
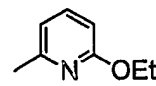
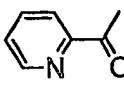
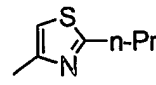
Table 27.19 (No. 1)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
948*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 638 [M+H] ⁺
949*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 640 [M+H] ⁺
950*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 644 [M+H] ⁺
951*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 604 [M+H] ⁺
952*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 606 [M+H] ⁺
953*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 610 [M+H] ⁺
954*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 576 [M+H] ⁺
955*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 578 [M+H] ⁺
956*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 582 [M+H] ⁺
957*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 602 [M+H] ⁺

5 *: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 27.19 (No. 2)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
958*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 604 [M+H] ⁺
959*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 608 [M+H] ⁺
960*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 602 [M+H] ⁺
961*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 608 [M+H] ⁺
962*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 628 [M+H] ⁺
963*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 634 [M+H] ⁺
964*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 612 [M+H] ⁺
965*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 639 [M+H] ⁺
966*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 641 [M+H] ⁺
967*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 645 [M+H] ⁺

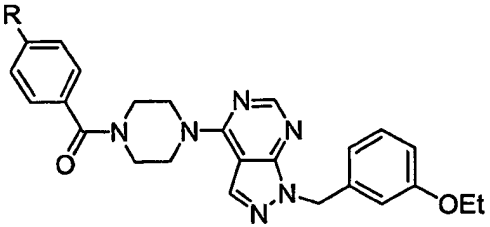
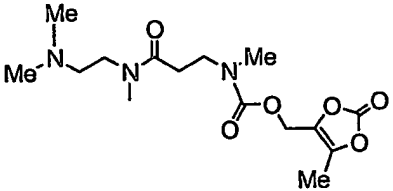
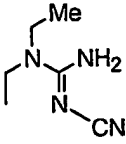
*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Examples 968 to 969

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 720 or 727 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.20.

Table 27.20

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
968		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 770 [M+H] ⁺
969**		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 567 [M+H] ⁺

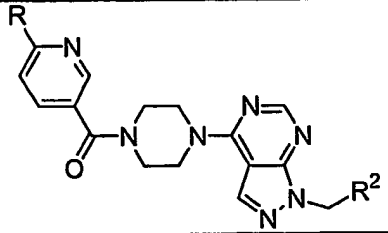
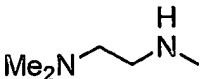
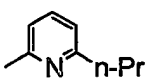
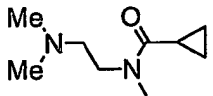
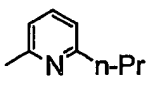
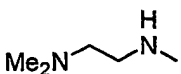
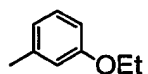
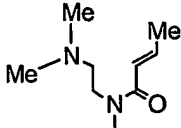
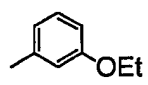
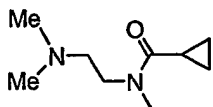
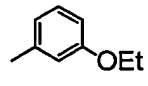
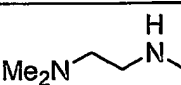
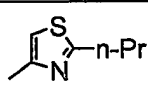
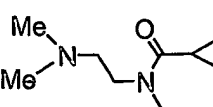
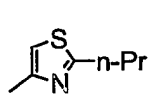
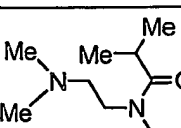
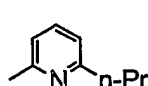
** : dihydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 970 to 989

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 723 or 724 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.21.

Table 27.21 (No. 1)

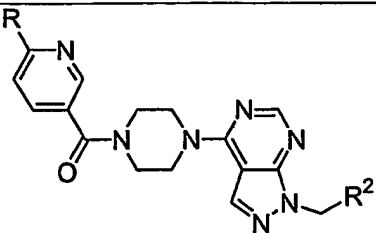
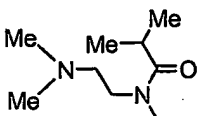
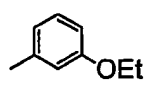
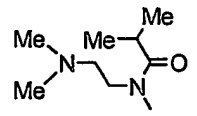
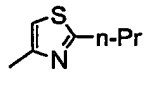
			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
970*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 529 [M+H] ⁺
971*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 597 [M+H] ⁺
972*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 530 [M+H] ⁺
973*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 598 [M+H] ⁺
974*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 598 [M+H] ⁺
975*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 535 [M+H] ⁺
976*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 603 [M+H] ⁺
977*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 599 [M+H] ⁺

5

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

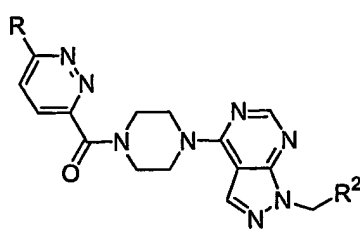
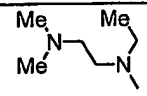
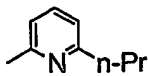
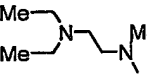
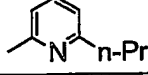
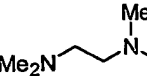
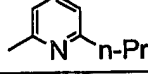
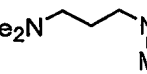
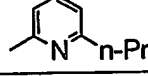
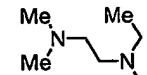
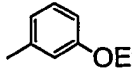
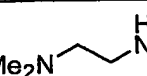
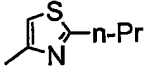
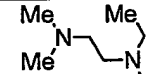
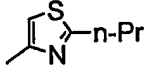
Table 27.21 (No. 2)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
978*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 600 [M+H] ⁺
979*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 605 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

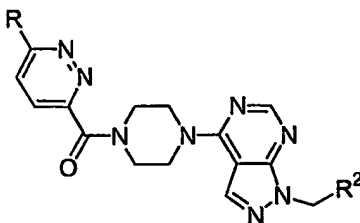
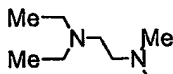
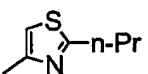
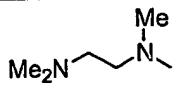
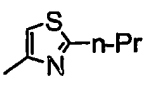
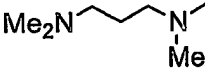
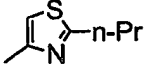
Table 27.21 (No. 3)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
980*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺
981*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 572 [M+H] ⁺
982*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 544 [M+H] ⁺
983*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 558 [M+H] ⁺
984*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 559 [M+H] ⁺
985*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 536 [M+H] ⁺
986*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 564 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 27.21 (No. 4)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
987*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 578 [M+H] ⁺
988*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 550 [M+H] ⁺
989*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 564 [M+H] ⁺

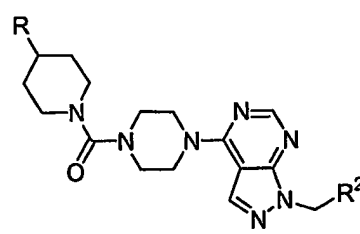
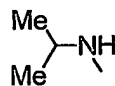
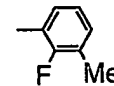
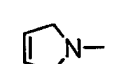
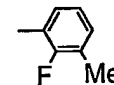
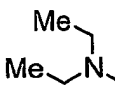
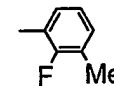
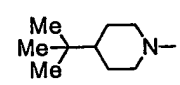
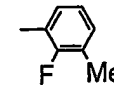
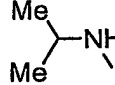
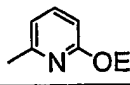
*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Examples 990 to 994

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 713 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.22.

Table 27.22

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
990*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 495 [M+H] ⁺
991*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 505 [M+H] ⁺
992*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 509 [M+H] ⁺
993*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 577 [M+H] ⁺
994*			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 508 [M+H] ⁺

5

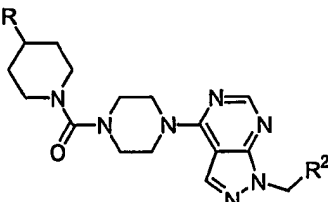
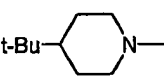
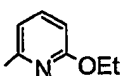
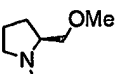
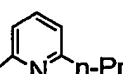
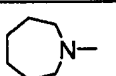
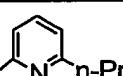
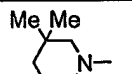
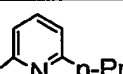
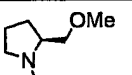
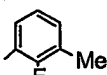
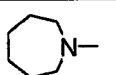
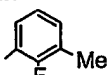
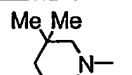
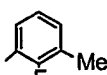
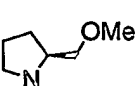
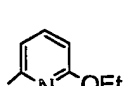
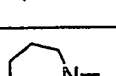

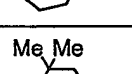
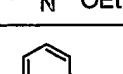
*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 995 to 1018

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 713 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.23.

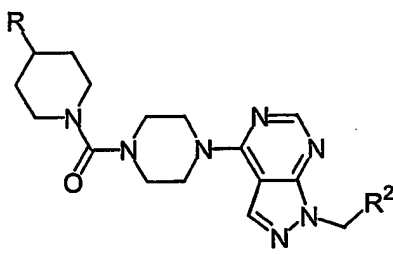

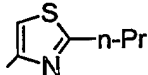
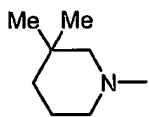
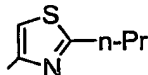
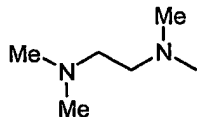
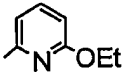
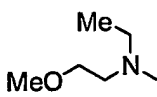
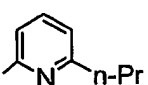
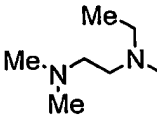
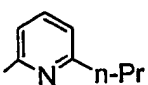
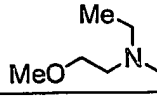
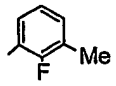
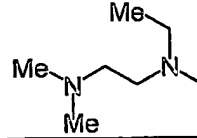
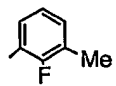
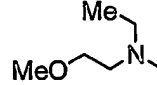
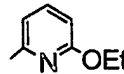
Table 27.23 (No. 1)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
995*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)590[M+H] ⁺
996*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)562[M+H] ⁺
997*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)546[M+H] ⁺
998*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)560[M+H] ⁺
999*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)551[M+H] ⁺
1000*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)535[M+H] ⁺
1001*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)549[M+H] ⁺
1002*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)564[M+H] ⁺
1003*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)548[M+H] ⁺
1004*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)562[M+H] ⁺

5

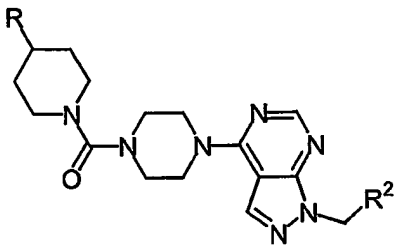
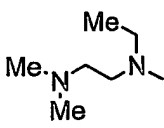
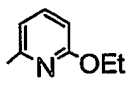
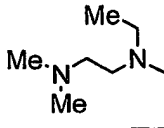
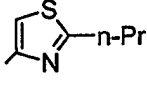
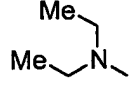
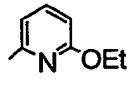
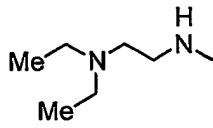
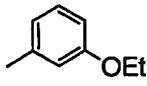
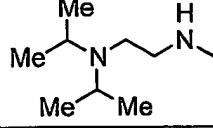
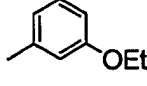
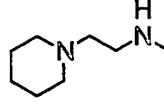
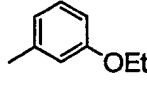
*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group,
t-Bu: tert-butyl group

Table 27.23 (No. 2)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1005*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)552[M+H] ⁺
1006*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)566[M+H] ⁺
1007*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)551[M+H] ⁺
1008*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)550[M+H] ⁺
1009*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)563[M+H] ⁺
1010*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)539[M+H] ⁺
1011*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)552[M+H] ⁺
1012*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)552[M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group, t-Bu: tert-butyl group

Table 27.23 (No. 3)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1013*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)565[M+H] ⁺
1014*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)569[M+H] ⁺
1015*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)522[M+H] ⁺
1016*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)564[M+H] ⁺
1017*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)592[M+H] ⁺
1018*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)576[M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Examples 1019 to 1040

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 718 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.24.

Table 27.24 (No. 1)

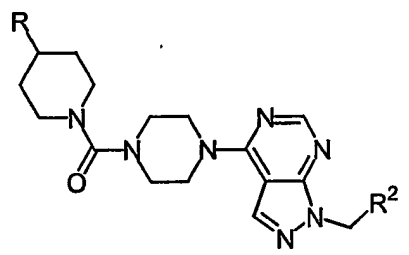
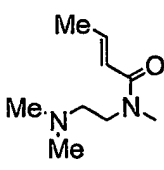
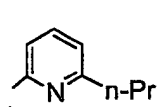
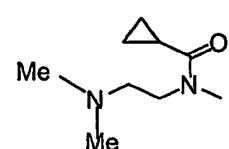
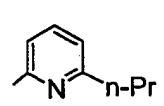
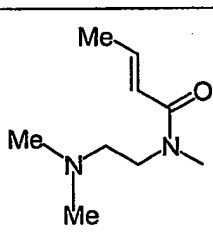
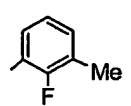
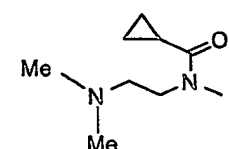
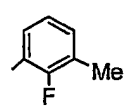
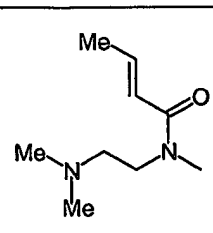
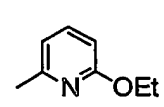
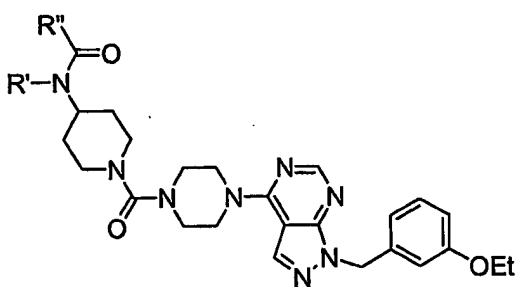
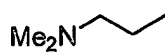
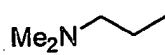

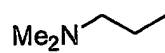
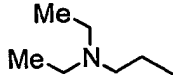
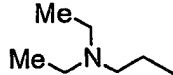

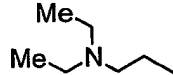
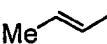
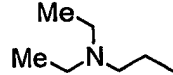

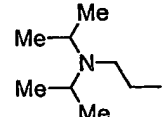
			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1019*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)603[M+H] ⁺
1020*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)603[M+H] ⁺
1021*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)592[M+H] ⁺
1022*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)592[M+H] ⁺
1023*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)605[M+H] ⁺

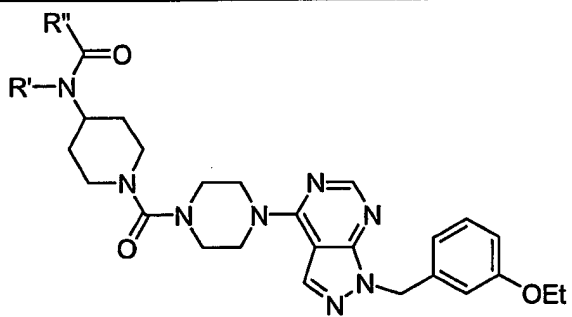
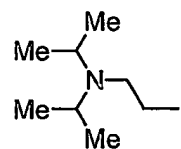

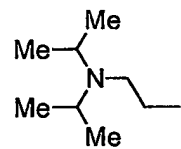

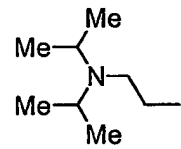

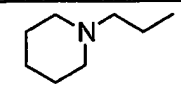
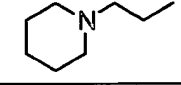

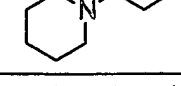

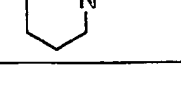

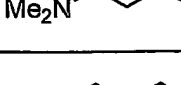

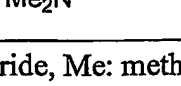

Table 27.24 (No. 2)

			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
1024*		Et	amorphous powder MS(APCI)592[M+H] ⁺
1025*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)606[M+H] ⁺
1026*		n-Pr	amorphous powder MS(APCI)606[M+H] ⁺
1027*		Me	amorphous powder MS(APCI)606[M+H] ⁺
1028*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)632[M+H] ⁺
1029*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)632[M+H] ⁺
1030*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)658[M+H] ⁺
1031*		Me	amorphous powder MS(APCI)634[M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride,

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 27.24 (No. 3)

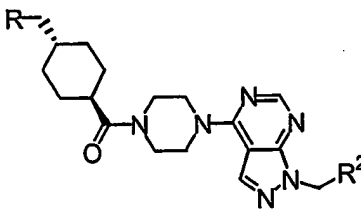

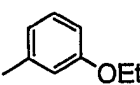
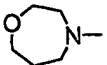
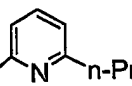
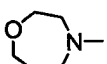
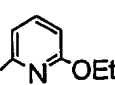
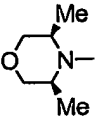
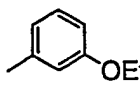
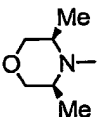
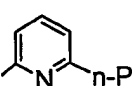
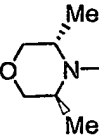
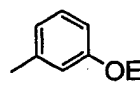
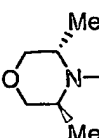
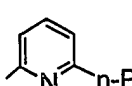
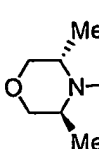
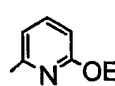
			
Ex. Nos.	R'	R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
1032*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)660[M+H] ⁺
1033*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)660[M+H] ⁺
1034*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)686[M+H] ⁺
1035*		Me	amorphous powder MS(APCI)618[M+H] ⁺
1036*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)644[M+H] ⁺
1037*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)644[M+H] ⁺
1038*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)670[M+H] ⁺
1039			amorphous powder MS(APCI)618[M+H] ⁺
1040			amorphous powder MS(APCI)644[M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 1041 to 1048

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.25.

Table 27.25

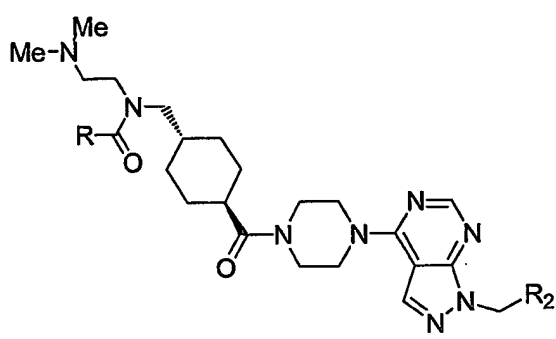
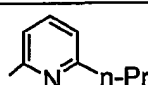
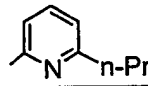

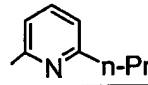
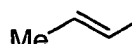
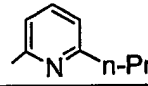
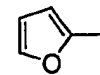
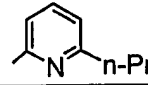
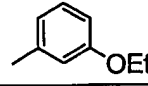
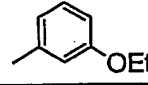

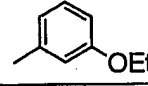
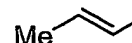
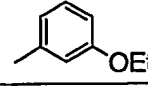
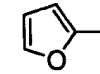
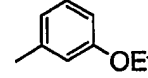
			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1041			amorphous powder MS(APCI)562[M+H] ⁺
1042			amorphous powder MS(APCI)561[M+H] ⁺
1043			amorphous powder MS(APCI)563[M+H] ⁺
1044			amorphous powder MS(APCI)576[M+H] ⁺
1045			amorphous powder MS(APCI)575[M+H] ⁺
1046			amorphous powder MS(APCI)576[M+H] ⁺
1047			amorphous powder MS(APCI)575[M+H] ⁺
1048			amorphous powder MS(APCI)577[M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Examples 1049 to 1071

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 654 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.26.

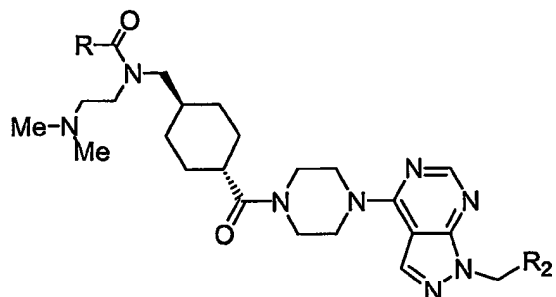

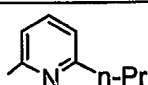

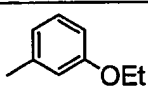
Table 27.26 (No. 1)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1049*	t-Bu		amorphous powder MS(APCI)632[M+H] ⁺
1050*	Me		amorphous powder MS(APCI)590[M+H] ⁺
1051*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)620[M+H] ⁺
1052*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)616[M+H] ⁺
1053*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)642[M+H] ⁺
1054*	t-Bu		amorphous powder MS(APCI)633[M+H] ⁺
1055*	Me		amorphous powder MS(APCI)591[M+H] ⁺
1056*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)621[M+H] ⁺
1057*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)617[M+H] ⁺
1058*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)643[M+H] ⁺

5

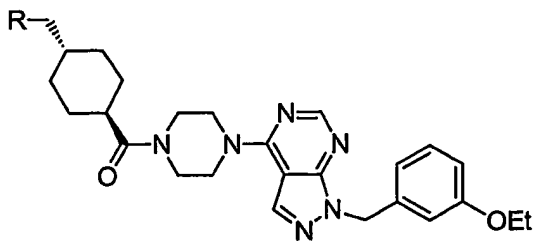
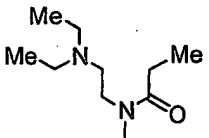
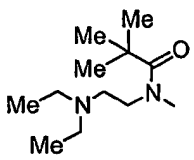
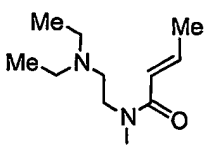

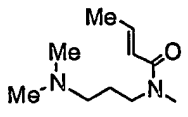
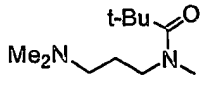
*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group,
t-Bu: tert-butyl group

Table 27.26 (No. 2)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1059*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)616[M+H] ⁺
1060*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)617[M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group,
 t-Bu: tert-butyl group

Table 27.26 (No. 3)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
1061*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)633[M+H] ⁺
1062*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)661[M+H] ⁺
1063*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)645[M+H] ⁺
1064*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)697[M+H] ⁺
1065*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)631[M+H] ⁺
1066*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)647[M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, t-Bu: tert-butyl group

(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoate (4.2 g, yield; 84 %) as a pale yellow crystals.
MS (APCI) m/z: 394 $[M+H]^+$

Reference Example 68

5 (1) To a solution of methyl 4-bromomethylbenzoate (22.8 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (450 ml) is added dropwise 50 % aqueous dimethylamine solution (27 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is poured into water with ice and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract is washed successively with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The resultant crude product is purified by flash
10 column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 10 : 1) to give methyl 4-[(dimethylamino) methyl]benzoate (27.5 g, yield; 99 %) as brown oil.
MS (APCI) m/z: 194 $[M+H]^+$

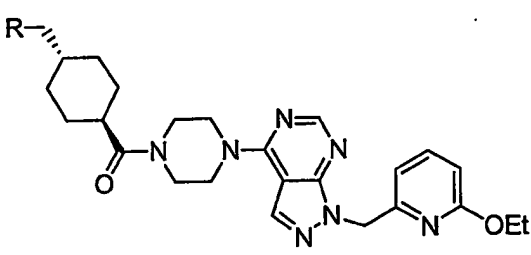
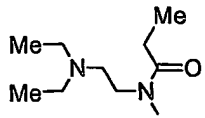
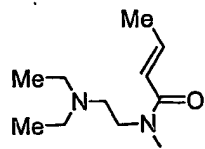
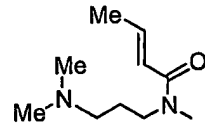
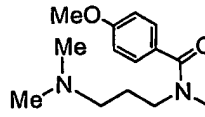
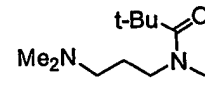
(2) To the compound obtained in the above step (1) (19.2 g) is added conc. hydrochloric acid (66 mL) and water (167 mL) and the mixture is refluxed overnight.
15 The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo. The resultant crude crystals are washed with ether to give 4-[(dimethylamino)methyl]benzoic acid hydrochloride (19.0 g, yield; 88 %) as a colorless powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 179 $[M+H]^+$

Reference Example 69

(1) To a solution of methyl 6-methylnicotinate (6.3 g) in carbon tetrachloride
20 (100 mL) is added successively N-bromosuccinimide (8.9 g) and 2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile (342 mg), and the mixture is refluxed under heating for 6 hours. After cooling to room temperature, to the reaction mixture is added n-hexane (300 mL) and the insoluble materials are removed by filtration. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and the resultant crude product is purified by column chromatography on silica
25 gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 10 : 1) and stirred in n-hexane to give methyl 6-(bromomethyl)nicotinate (3.4 g, yield; 35 %) as colorless crystals.

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (350 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) is added 50 % aqueous dimethylamine solution (3 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. To the reaction mixture is added
30 ethyl acetate. The mixture is washed successively with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 100 : 1) to give methyl 6-(dimethylamino-methyl)nicotinate (276 mg, yield; 93 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 195 $[M+H]^+$

Table 27.26 (No. 4)

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
1067*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)634[M+H] ⁺
1068*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)646[M+H] ⁺
1069*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)632[M+H] ⁺
1070*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)698[M+H] ⁺
1071*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)648[M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, t-Bu: tert-butyl group

Examples 1072 to 1074

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 416 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.27.

Table 27.27

Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
1072*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)591[M+H] ⁺
1073*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)605[M+H] ⁺
1074*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)631[M+H] ⁺

5 *: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

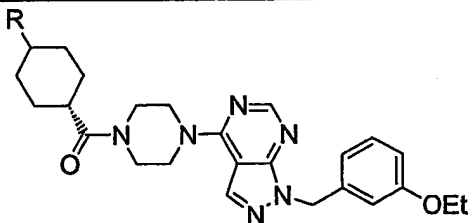
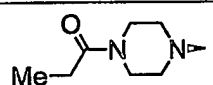
Example 1075

10 The compound obtained in Example 726(2) (45 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 416 to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[trans-4-[[4-(4-acetyl-piperazin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine as a yellow oil. Subsequently, the compound is treated in the same manner as described in Example 4(3) to give 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[trans-4-[[4-(4-acetyl-piperazin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine hydrochloride (39.8 mg, yield: 78 %) as an amorphous powder.
MS(APCI)575[M+H]⁺

Example 1076

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 1075 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.28.

Table 27.28

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
1076*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)589[M+H] ⁺

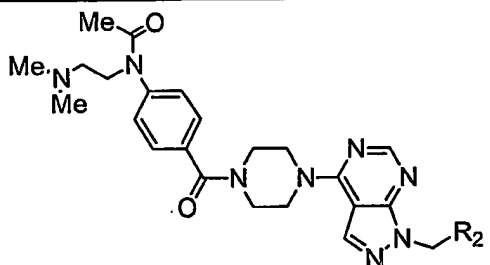
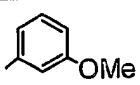
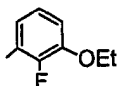
5

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 1077 to 1078

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 637 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.29.

Table 27.29

		
Ex. Nos.	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1077*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)557[M+H] ⁺
1078*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)589[M+H] ⁺

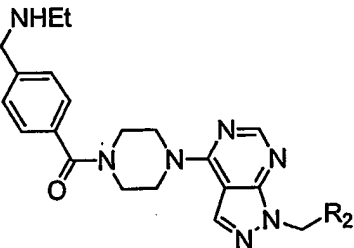
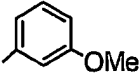
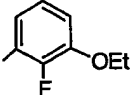
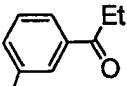
10

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 1079 to 1081

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 407 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.30.

Table 27.30

		
Ex. Nos.	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1079*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)486[M+H] ⁺
1080*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)518[M+H] ⁺
1081*		amorphous powder MS(APCI)512[M+H] ⁺

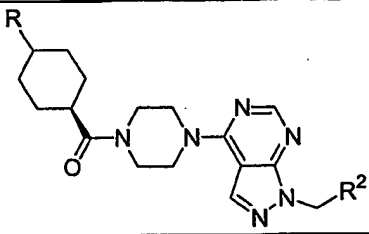
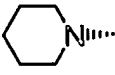
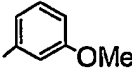
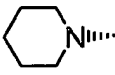
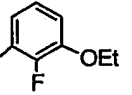
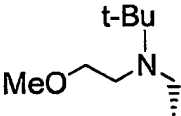
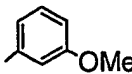
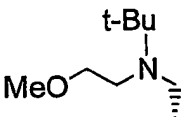
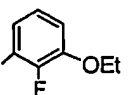
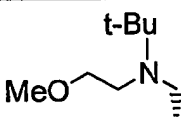
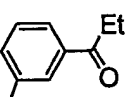
5

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 1082 to 1087

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 or 3 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.31.

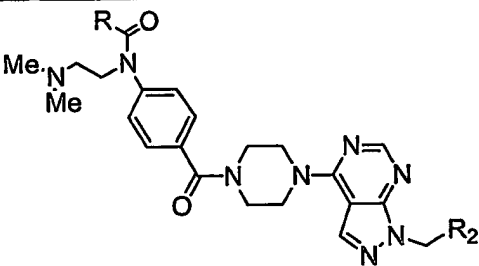
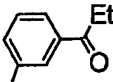

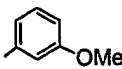

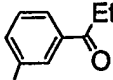
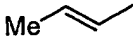
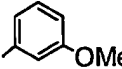
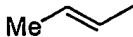
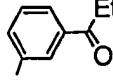
Table 27.31

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1082			amorphous powder MS(APCI)518[M+H] ⁺
1083*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)550[M+H] ⁺
1085*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)578[M+H] ⁺
1086*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)610[M+H] ⁺
1087*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)604[M+H] ⁺

Examples 1088 to 1092

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 637 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table. 27.32.

Table 27.32

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1088*	Me		amorphous powder MS(APCI)583[M+H] ⁺
1089*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)583[M+H] ⁺
1090*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)609[M+H] ⁺
1091*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)583[M+H] ⁺
1092*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)609[M+H] ⁺

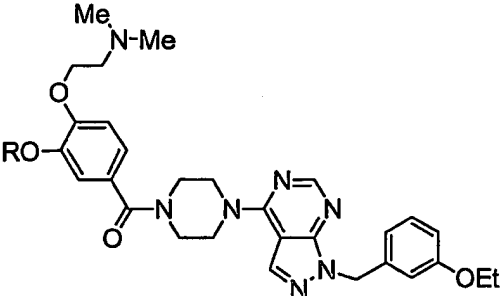
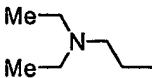
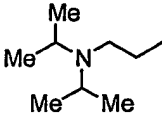
5

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 1093 to 1094

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 27.33.

Table 27.33

		
Ex. Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
1093**		amorphous powder MS(APCI)645[M+H] ⁺
1094**		amorphous powder MS(APCI)673[M+H] ⁺

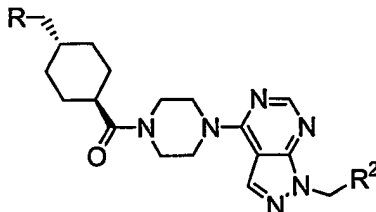
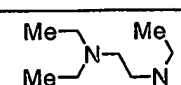
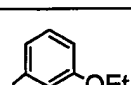
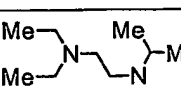
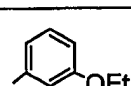
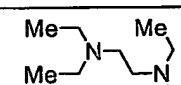
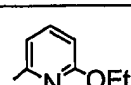
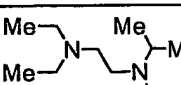
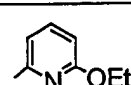
5

** : dihydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 1095 to 1102

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table. 27.34.

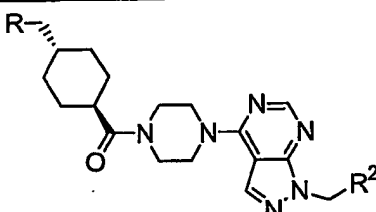
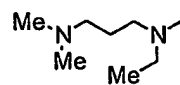
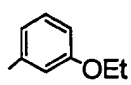
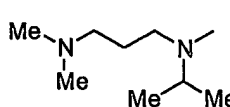
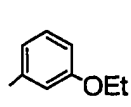
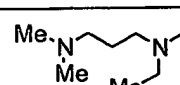
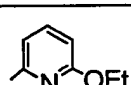
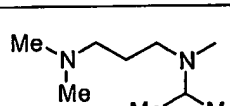
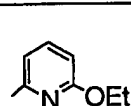
Table 27.34 (No. 1)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1095*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)605[M+H] ⁺
1096*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)619[M+H] ⁺
1097*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)606[M+H] ⁺
1098*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)620[M+H] ⁺

5

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 27.34 (No. 2)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1099**			amorphous powder MS(APCI) 591 [M+H] ⁺
1100**			amorphous powder MS(APCI) 605 [M+H] ⁺
1101**			amorphous powder MS(APCI) 592 [M+H] ⁺
1102**			amorphous powder MS(APCI) 606 [M+H] ⁺

** : dihydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Examples 1103 to 1123

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 1 or 637 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table. 27.35.

Table 27.35 (No. 1)

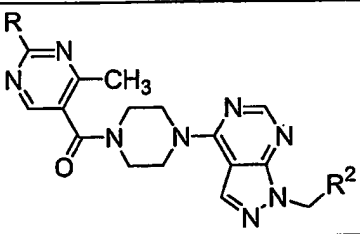
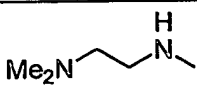
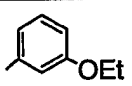
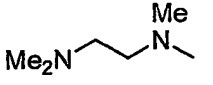
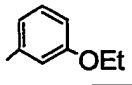
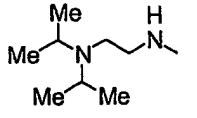
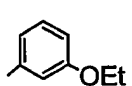
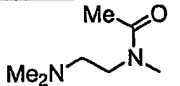
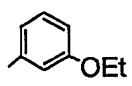
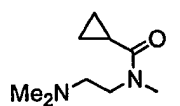
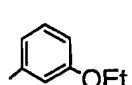
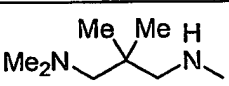
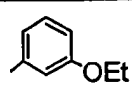
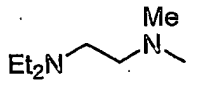
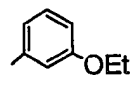
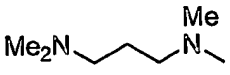
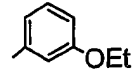
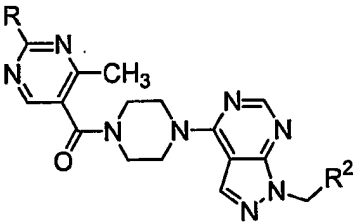
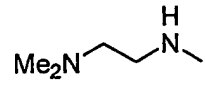
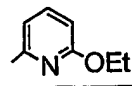
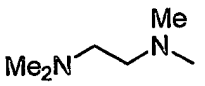
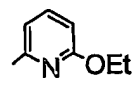
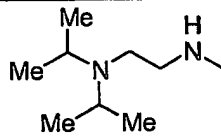
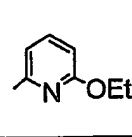
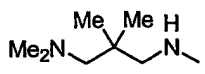
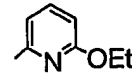
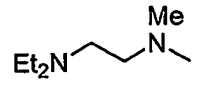
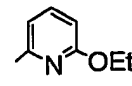
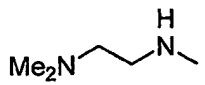
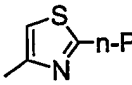
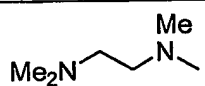
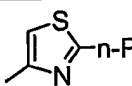
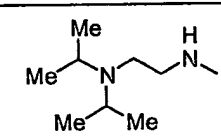
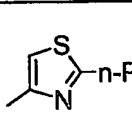
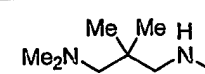
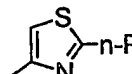
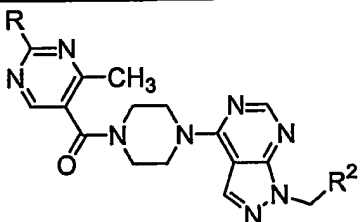
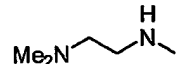
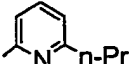
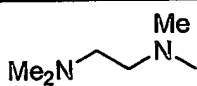
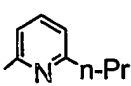
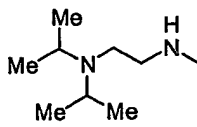
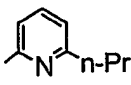
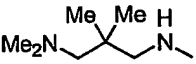
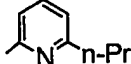
			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1103*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)545[M+H] ⁺
1104*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)559[M+H] ⁺
1105*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)601[M+H] ⁺
1106			oil MS(APCI)587[M+H] ⁺
1107			oil MS(APCI)613[M+H] ⁺
1108*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)587[M+H] ⁺
1109*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)587[M+H] ⁺
1110*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)573[M+H] ⁺

Table 27.35 (No. 2)

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1111*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)546[M+H] ⁺
1112*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)560[M+H] ⁺
1113*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)602[M+H] ⁺
1114*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)588[M+H] ⁺
1115*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)588[M+H] ⁺
1116*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)550[M+H] ⁺
1117*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)564[M+H] ⁺
1118*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)606[M+H] ⁺
1119*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)592[M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Table 27.35 (No. 3)

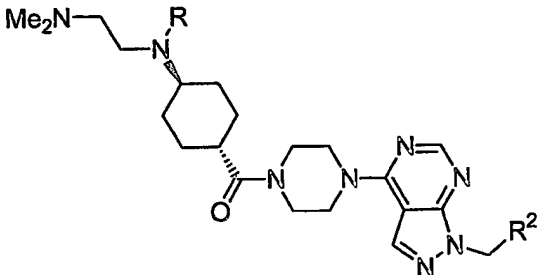
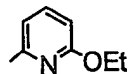
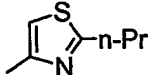
			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1120*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)544[M+H] ⁺
1121*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)558[M+H] ⁺
1122*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)600[M+H] ⁺
1123*			amorphous powder MS(APCI)586[M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Examples 1124 to 1125

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Example 723 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table. 27.36.

Table 27.36

			
Ex. Nos.	R	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
1124*	MeSO ₂ ⁻		amorphous powder MS(APCI) 614 [M+H] ⁺
1125*	MeSO ₂ ⁻		amorphous powder MS(APCI) 618 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride, Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

Reference Example 1

(1) A solution of ethyl 4-fluorobenzoate (20 g), N,N-dimethylethylenediamine (20 g) and potassium carbonate (32.9 g) in dimethylsulfoxide (200 mL) is stirred at 80°C for 3 days. After cooling to room temperature, to the reaction mixture is added ethyl acetate and water, and the mixture is stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate (x 2). The organic layer is treated with 10% HCl to transfer basic materials to the aqueous layer. The aqueous layer is washed with ethyl acetate, neutralized with 10% sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (x 3). The combined extract is dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The resultant crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 8 : 1 → 4 : 1) to give ethyl 4-[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-benzoate (12.45 g, yield; 44 %) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 237 [M+H]⁺

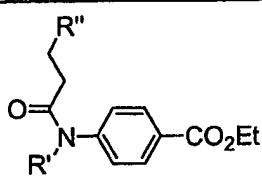


(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (5 g) and pyridine (10 mL) in methylene chloride (20 mL) is added dropwise acryloyl chloride (2.55 mL) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. To the reaction mixture is added successively water and a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, and the mixture is stirred and extracted with chloroform. The extract is washed with a saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The resultant crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; Chloroform : methanol = 1 : 0 → 50 : 1) to give ethyl 4-[N-acryloyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoate (1.62 g, yield; 26 %) as a red oil.

(3) A mixture of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (1.62 g) and a 50 % aqueous dimethylamine solution (5 mL) in acetonitrile (20 mL) is stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours and the reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo. The resultant crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 1 : 0 → 50 : 1 → chloroform : methanol : aqueous ammonia = 25 : 1 : 0.1) to give ethyl 4-[N-[3-(dimethylamino)propionyl]-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoate (1.78 g, yield; 95 %) as a red oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 336 [M+H]⁺

Reference Examples 2 to 10

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 1 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 28.

Table 28

			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R'	R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
2	Me ₂ N-CH ₂ CH ₂ -	NEt ₂	oil MS (APCI) 364 [M+H] ⁺
3	EtO-CH ₂ CH ₂ -	NMe ₂	oil MS (APCI) 337 [M+H] ⁺
4	EtO-CH ₂ CH ₂ -	NEt ₂	oil MS (APCI) 365 [M+H] ⁺
5	Ph-CH ₂ -	NMe ₂	oil MS (APCI) 355 [M+H] ⁺
6	Ph-CH ₂ -	NEt ₂	oil MS (APCI) 383 [M+H] ⁺
7	Ph-CH ₂ -		oil MS (APCI) 381 [M+H] ⁺
8	nPr-	NMe ₂	oil MS (APCI) 307 [M+H] ⁺
9	nPr-	NEt ₂	oil MS (APCI) 335 [M+H] ⁺
10	nPr-		oil MS (APCI) 333 [M+H] ⁺

5 Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, nPr: n-propyl group, Ph: phenyl group

Reference Example 11

To a solution of the compound obtained in Reference Example 1(1) (200 mg) and cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (115 μ L) in methylene chloride (4 mL) is added dropwise pyridine (137 μ L) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 23 hours. To the reaction mixture is added successively water and a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, and the mixture is stirred. The mixture is extracted with chloroform and the extract is concentrated. The resultant crude

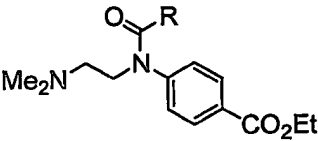


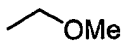
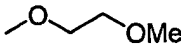


10

product is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Hi-Flash column; Yamazen, Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 1 : 0 → 89 : 11) to give ethyl 4-[N-(cyclopropylcarbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoate (209 mg, yield; 81 %) as a yellow oil. MS (APCI) m/z :305 $[M+H]^+$

5 Reference Examples 12 to 26

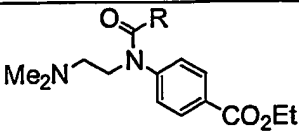
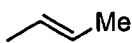
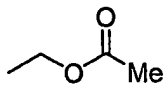
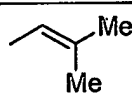
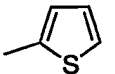
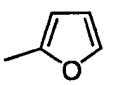
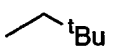
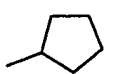
The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 11 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 29.

Table 29 (No. 1)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
12	 Me	oil MS (APCI) 293 $[M+H]^+$
13	 Me	oil MS (APCI) 321 $[M+H]^+$
14	 OMe	oil MS (APCI) 309 $[M+H]^+$
15	 OMe	oil MS (APCI) 339 $[M+H]^+$
16	-Me	oil MS (APCI) 279 $[M+H]^+$
17	 Me	oil MS (APCI) 307 $[M+H]^+$
18	 Me	oil MS (APCI) 307 $[M+H]^+$
19	t-Bu-	oil MS (APCI) 321 $[M+H]^+$

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, t-Bu: tert-butyl group

Table 29 (No. 2)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R	Physicochemical properties etc.
20		oil MS (APCI) 305 [M+H] ⁺
21		oil MS (APCI) 337 [M+H] ⁺
22		oil MS (APCI) 319 [M+H] ⁺
23		oil MS (APCI) 347 [M+H] ⁺
24		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 331 [M+H] ⁺
25		oil MS (APCI) 335 [M+H] ⁺
26		oil MS (APCI) 333 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, tBu: tert-butyl group

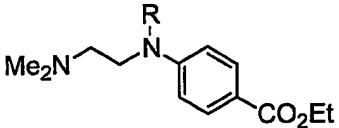
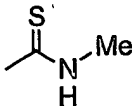
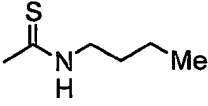
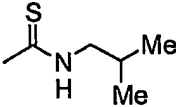
Reference Example 27

5 A solution of the compound obtained in Reference Example 1(1) (200 mg) and
 n-butyl isocyanate (143 μ L) in methylene chloride (4 mL) is stirred at room temperature
 for 23 hours. To the reaction mixture is further added n-butyl isocyanate (143 μ L) and
 the mixture is stirred at 50°C for 17 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated and
 the resultant crude product is purified by gel-permeation chromatography (JAI Gel-H
 column, Solvent; chloroform) to give ethyl 4-[N-(butylcarbamoyl)-N-[2-(dimethyl-
 10 amino)ethyl]amino]benzoate (179 mg, yield; 63 %) as a yellow resin. MS (APCI)
 m/z: 336 [M+H]⁺

Reference Examples 28 to 30

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 27 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 30.

Table 30

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R	Physicochemical properties etc.
28		oil MS (APCI) 310 [M+H] ⁺
29		oil MS (APCI) 352 [M+H] ⁺
30		oil MS (APCI) 352 [M+H] ⁺

5 Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

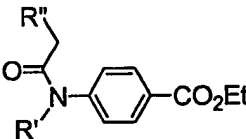
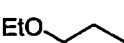
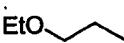



Reference Example 31

To a solution of ethyl 4-benzylaminobenzoate (1.5 g) in methylene chloride (15 mL) is added dropwise successively chloroacetyl chloride (0.56 mL) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.54 mL) under ice-cooling, and the mixture is stirred for 1
 10 hour. To the reaction mixture is added diethylamine (3 mL) at the same temperature and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. To the reaction mixture is added water (10 mL) and the organic layer is separated. The aqueous layer is extracted with chloroform (5 mL). The organic layers are combined and concentrated. The resultant crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel
 15 (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 6 : 1 → 3 : 1) to give ethyl 4-[N-(N',N'-diethylglycyl)-N-benzylamino]benzoate (2.0 g, yield; 92%) as a brown oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 369 [M+H]⁺.

Reference Examples 32 to 35

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 31 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 31.

Table 31

			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R'	R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
32		NMe ₂	oil MS (APCI) 323 [M+H] ⁺
33		NEt ₂	oil MS (APCI) 351 [M+H] ⁺
34		NMe ₂	oil MS (APCI) 341 [M+H] ⁺
35			oil MS (APCI) 367 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, Ph: phenyl group

Reference Example 36

(1) To a solution of methyl 4-formylbenzoate (25 g) in methylene chloride (250 mL) is added successively N,N-dimethylethylenediamine (67 g), acetic acid (87 mL), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (50.6 g). The mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and to the residue is added a saturated potassium carbonate solution. The mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer is dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to give methyl 4-[[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]methyl]benzoate (31.9 g, yield; 89 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 237 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of p-nitrophenyl chloroformate (18.1 g) in methylene chloride (300 mL) is added dropwise 3-(dimethylamino)propanol (14.2 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. To the mixture is added successively methyl 4-[[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]methyl]benzoate (13.7 g) and triethylamine (25 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for one day. The reaction mixture is washed with a saturated potassium carbonate solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The resultant crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Chromatorex NH silica gel, Solvent; ethyl acetate : n-hexane = 1 : 1) to give methyl 4-[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-[[3-

(dimethylamino)propoxy]carbonyl]amino]methyl]benzoate (7.97 g, yield; 38 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z : 366 $[M+H]^+$

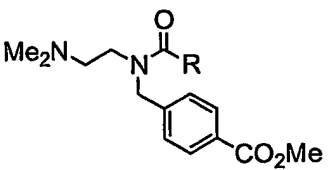


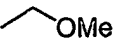
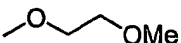
Reference Example 37

To a solution of the compound obtained in Reference Example 36(1) (200 mg) in methylene chloride (4 mL) is added propionyl chloride (110 μ L) and thereto is added dropwise pyridine (137 μ L) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (5 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (10 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated. The resultant crude product is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 100 : 0 \rightarrow 90 : 10) to give methyl 4-[[N-propionyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-methyl]benzoate (191 mg, yield; 78 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z : 293 $[M+H]^+$

Reference Examples 38 to 42

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 37 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 32.

Table 32

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
38		oil MS (APCI) 305 $[M+H]^+$
39	 Me	oil MS (APCI) 321 $[M+H]^+$
40	 OMe	oil MS (APCI) 309 $[M+H]^+$
41	-NMe ₂	oil MS (APCI) 308 $[M+H]^+$
42		oil MS (APCI) 339 $[M+H]^+$

Me: methyl group

Reference Example 43

To a solution of methyl 4-[[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]methyl]benzoate (compound obtained in Reference Example 36(1), 200 mg) in methylene chloride (4 mL) is added n-butyl isocyanate (143 μ L) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (5 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (10 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated. The resultant crude product is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 100 : 0 \rightarrow 90 : 10) to give methyl 4-[[N-(butylcarbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]methyl]benzoate (261 mg, yield; 92 %) as a pale yellow oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 336 [M+H]⁺

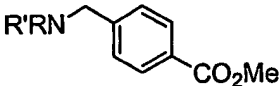
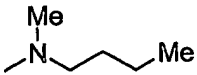
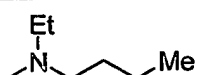
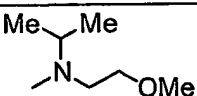
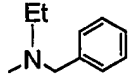
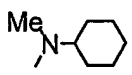
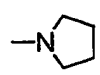
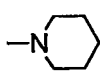
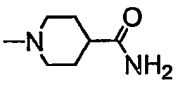
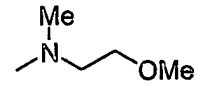
Reference Example 44

To a solution of methyl 4-formylbenzoate (300 mg) in 1,2-dichloroethane (6 mL) is added diethylamine (113 μ L), and thereto is added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (581 mg) and acetic acid (261 μ L) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (5 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (10 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated. The resultant crude product is purified by column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 70 : 30 \rightarrow 40 : 60) to give methyl 4-(diethylaminomethyl)benzoate (144 mg, yield; 60 %) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 222 [M+H]⁺

Reference Examples 45 to 59

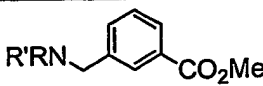
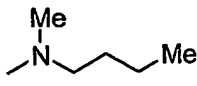
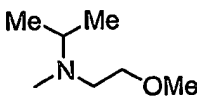
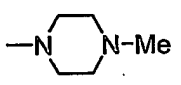
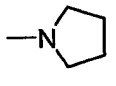
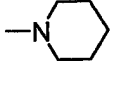
The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 44 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 33.

Table 33 (No. 1)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-NRR'	Physicochemical properties etc.
45		oil MS (APCI) 236 [M+H] ⁺
46		oil MS (APCI) 250 [M+H] ⁺
47		oil MS (APCI) 266 [M+H] ⁺
48		oil MS (APCI) 284 [M+H] ⁺
49		oil MS (APCI) 262 [M+H] ⁺
50		oil MS (APCI) 220 [M+H] ⁺
51		oil MS (APCI) 234 [M+H] ⁺
52		oil MS (APCI) 277 [M+H] ⁺
53		oil MS (APCI) 238 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 33 (No. 2)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-NRR'	Physicochemical properties etc.
54	-NMe ₂	oil MS (APCI) 194 [M+H] ⁺
55		oil MS (APCI) 236 [M+H] ⁺
56		oil MS (APCI) 266 [M+H] ⁺
57		oil MS (APCI) 249 [M+H] ⁺
58		oil MS (APCI) 220 [M+H] ⁺
59		oil MS (APCI) 234 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group

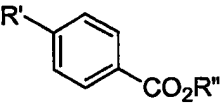
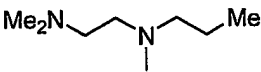
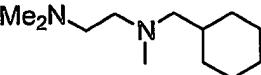
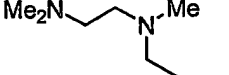
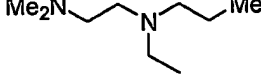
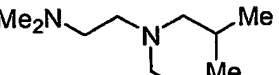
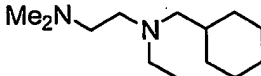
Reference Example 60

To a solution of ethyl 4-[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoate (compound
 5 obtained in Reference example 1(1), 200 mg) in 1,2-dichloroethane (4 mL) is added
 isobutylaldehyde (384 μ L) and thereto is added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (448 mg)
 and acetic acid (145 μ L) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature
 for 24 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (5 mL) and thereto is
 added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (10 mL). After stirring, the
 10 organic layer is separated and concentrated. The resultant crude product is purified by
 column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 80 : 20 \rightarrow
 50 : 50) to give ethyl 4- [N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-isobutylamino]benzoate (239
 mg, yield; 97 %) as a pale yellow oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 293 [M+H]⁺

Reference Examples 61 to 66

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 60 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 34.

Table 34

			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R'	R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
61		Et	oil MS (APCI) 279 [M+H] ⁺
62		Et	oil MS (APCI) 333 [M+H] ⁺
63		Me	oil MS (APCI) 251 [M+H] ⁺
64		Me	oil MS (APCI) 279 [M+H] ⁺
65		Me	oil MS (APCI) 293 [M+H] ⁺
66		Me	oil MS (APCI) 333 [M+H] ⁺

5 Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Reference Example 67

To a solution of ethyl 4-[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoate (compound obtained in Reference Example 1(1), 3.0 g) in methylene chloride (30 mL) is added N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)glycine (2.89 g) and thereto is added diethyl cyanophosphonate (2.89 mL) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (20 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (50 mL). After, stirring, the organic layer is separated, washed with a saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The resultant crude product is purified successively by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol : 28 % aqueous ammonia = 100 : 10 : 1) and gel-permeation chromatography (Nippon Bunseki Kogyo, Solvent; chloroform) to give ethyl 4-[N-[N'-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)glycyl]-N-[2-

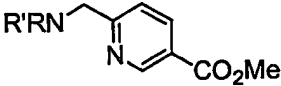




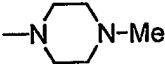
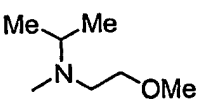

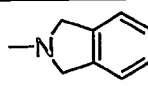
10

15

Reference Example 70 to 77

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 69 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 35.

Table 35

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-NRR'	Physicochemical properties etc.
70		oil MS (APCI) 209 [M+H] ⁺
71		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 223 [M+H] ⁺
72		oil MS (APCI) 221 [M+H] ⁺
73		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 235 [M+H] ⁺
74		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 250 [M+H] ⁺
75		oil MS (APCI) 267 [M+H] ⁺
76		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 223 [M+H] ⁺
77		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 269 [M+H] ⁺

5 Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Reference Example 78

(1) To a solution of ethyl 4-hydroxybenzoate (15.3 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (150 mL) is added successively 2-dimethylaminoethyl chloride hydrochloride (15.9 g) and potassium carbonate (43.2 g) and the mixture is stirred at 110°C overnight. To the reaction mixture is added water and the mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer is washed successively with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and water, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The resultant crude product is purified by flash column

10

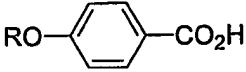
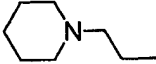
chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 10 : 1) to give ethyl 4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]benzoate (14.1 g, yield; 65 %) as a brown oil. MS (APCI) m/z : 238 $[M+H]^+$

- (2) To the compound obtained in the above step (1) (14.1 g) is added conc. hydrochloric acid (40 mL) and water (100 mL) and the mixture is refluxed overnight. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the resultant crystals is washed with methanol/ether to give 4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]benzoic acid hydrochloride (14.1 g, yield; 56 %) as a brown powder. MS (APCI) m/z : 210 $[M+H]^+$

Reference Example 79

- The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 78 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 36.

Table 36

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
79		pale yellow amorphous powder MS (APCI) 250 $[M+H]^+$

Me: methyl group

Reference Example 80

- (1) Thionyl chloride (1.33 mL) is added dropwise to methanol (30 mL) under ice-cooling and the solution is stirred for 10 minutes. To the solution is added 4-hydroxycinnamic acid (3.0 g) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 4 days. The reaction mixture is concentrated and the residue is diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), washed successively with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is re-crystallized from ethyl acetate/n-hexane to methyl 4-hydroxycinnamate (2.86 g, yield; 88 %) as pale yellow crystals. M.p. 136.5 – 137°C

- (2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (1.53 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (25 mL) is added successively 3-chloropropyltrimethylammonium hydrochloride (1.69 g), potassium carbonate (3.12 g), and tetrabutylammonium iodide (105 mg). The mixture is stirred at 80°C for 17 hours. After cooling, to the reaction mixture is added water (100 mL) and the mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate (150 mL x 2). The organic layer is separated, washed successively with water (150 mL, x 2) and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo

to give methyl trans-3-[4-[3-(dimethylamino)propyloxy]phenyl]acrylate (2.07 g, yield; 92 %) as a pale yellow oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 264 [M+H]⁺

(3) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (2.07 g) in methanol (15 mL) is added 1N sodium hydroxide solution (15 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 15 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated and the residue is neutralized (pH 7) with 1N HCl and thereto is added methanol. The mixture is stirred and the precipitated crystals are collected to give trans-3-[4-[3-(dimethylamino)propyloxy]phenyl]acrylic acid (1.93 g, yield; 98 %) as colorless crystals. M.p. 191 – 193°C

10 Reference Example 81

(1) To a solution of methyl 4-(aminomethyl)benzoate (5.08 g) in methylene chloride (30 mL) is added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (6.4 g) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with methylene chloride (20 mL) and thereto is added water (40 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated to give methyl 4-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aminomethyl]benzoate.

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (1.5 g) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) and thereto is added sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 407 mg) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture is added dropwise ethyl iodide (2.26 mL) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at 60°C for 1 hour. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (10 mL) and thereto is added water. After standing, the organic layer is separated and concentrated. The resultant product is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 20 : 1) to give methyl 4-[[N-ethyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]-aminomethyl]benzoate (929 mg, yield; 56 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 294 [M+H]⁺

25 Reference Example 82

(1) To a solution of 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (610 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) is added successively 2-dimethylaminoethyl chloride hydrochloride (1.08 g) and potassium carbonate (2.0 g), and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. To the reaction mixture is added ethyl acetate, and the mixture is washed with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The resultant crude product is purified by column chromatography in silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 20 : 1 → 10 : 1) to give 4-[2-(dimethylamino)-ethoxy]benzaldehyde (640 mg, yield; 66 %) as a pale yellow oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 194 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of tert-butyl dimethylphosphonoacetate (807 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) is added sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 144 mg) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture is added a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (580 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. To the reaction mixture is added ice-water. The mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer is washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The resultant crude product is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 20 : 1) to give tert-butyl trans-3-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]phenyl]acrylate (920 mg, yield; quantitative) as colorless crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 292 [M+H]⁺

(3) A solution of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (880 mg) in 4N HCl-dioxane (10 mL) is stirred at room temperature for 6 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with diethylether, and the precipitated crystals are collected by filtration and washed with diethylether to give trans-3-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]phenyl]acrylic acid hydrochloride (750 mg, yield; 91 %) as colorless crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 236 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 83

(1) Thionyl chloride (8.7 mL) is added dropwise to methanol (90 mL) at -30°C under argon gas atmosphere over a period of 15 minutes and a mixture is stirred at -20°C for 30 minutes. To the mixture is added 3-amino-4-methoxybenzoic acid (5.0 g) and the solution is stirred at the same temperature for 15 minutes and at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the resultant crystals are washed with methanol/ether to give methyl 3-amino-4-methoxybenzoate hydrochloride (6.25 g, yield; 96 %) as colorless crystals. M.p. 213 – 215°C, MS (APCI) m/z: 182 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a suspension of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (1.08 g) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) is added pyridine (2.4 mL) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.56 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture is added water and the mixture is stirred. The mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract is treated by column chromatography on diatomite and concentrated in vacuo. The resultant residue is recrystallized from ether/hexane to give methyl 3-methanesulfonylamino-4-methoxybenzoate (1.08 g, yield; 69 %) as crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 258 [M+H]⁺

(3) A solution of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (260 mg), potassium carbonate (222 mg), and 2-chloroethyldiethylamine hydrochloride (414 mg)

in dimethylsulfoxide (2 mL) is vigorously stirred. To the reaction mixture is added water. After stirring, the mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract is washed with saturated brine, filtered through NH-silica gel column and concentrated in vacuo. The resultant residue is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (HI-flash column, Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 1 : 0 → 95 : 5) and treated with HCl/ethyl acetate to 3-[N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-N-(methanesulfonyl)amino]-4-methoxybenzoate hydrochloride (228 mg, yield; 93 %) as colorless resin. MS (APCI) m/z: 359 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 84

(1) To a solution of vanilin (76.1 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (500 mL) is added successively 4-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine hydrochloride (130 g), sodium iodide (7.5 g), and potassium carbonate (207 g). The mixture is stirred at 80°C for 15 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo. The residue is diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. To the residue is added diisopropyl ether and the resultant crystals are collected by filtration to give 3-methoxy-4-(2-morpholinoethoxy)-benzaldehyde (112.6 g, yield; 85 %) as orange crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 266 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of triethyl phosphonoacetate (37.0 g) in tetrahydrofuran (150 mL) is added sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 6.4 g) with ice cooling and the mixture is stirred for 0.5 hour. To the mixture is added dropwise a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (40.0 g) in tetrahydrofuran (140 mL) under ice-cooling and the mixture stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (500 mL), washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. To the precipitated product is added diisopropyl ether and the resultant crystals are collected by filtration to give ethyl trans-3-[3-methoxy-4-(2-morpholinoethoxy)phenyl]acrylate (46.2 g, yield; 91 %) as orange crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 336 [M+H]⁺

(3) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (43.3 g) in methanol (250 mL) is added 2N sodium hydroxide solution (100 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and neutralized. The precipitated crystals are collected by filtration and dissolved in ethanol. The insoluble materials are removed by filtration and the resultant crystals are recrystallized to give trans-3-[3-methoxy-4-(2-morpholinoethoxy)phenyl]acrylic acid (34.8 g, yield; 88 %) as yellow crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 308 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 85

(1) To methanol (1500 mL) is added dropwise thionyl chloride (254 mL) at –30°C over a period of one hour and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 0.5 hour. To the mixture is added trans-cyclohexane-1,4-dicarboxylic acid (500.0 g) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 17 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is diluted with chloroform, washed with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is crystallized from n-hexane, collected by filtration, and dried to give dimethyl trans-cyclohexane-1,4-dicarboxylate (545.0 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 201 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (150.0 g) in tetrahydrofuran (1500 mL) is added dropwise a mixture of a solution of 28 % sodium methoxide-methanol (149 g) and water (13.2 g) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3.5 hours and thereto is added n-hexane (150 mL). The resultant precipitate is collected by filtration and added to a mixture of conc hydrochloric acid (50 mL), water (450 mL) and chloroform (1000 mL). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes. The chloroform layer is separated and the aqueous layer is extracted with chloroform. The organic layers are combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is crystallized from n-hexane, collected by filtration, and dried to give mono-methyl trans-cyclohexane-1,4-dicarboxylate (106.0 g). MS (ESI) m/z: 185 [M-H]⁻

(3) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (100.0 g) in tert-butanol (1000 mL) is added diphenylphosphoryl azide (155 g) and triethylamine (78.6 mL). The mixture is stirred at 60°C for 1 hour and refluxed under heating for 17 hours. After cooling, ice-cooled water is poured into the reaction mixture and the mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer is washed with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is dissolved in methanol (250 mL) and thereto is added water (750 mL). The mixture is stirred for 0.5 hour under ice-cooling. The resultant precipitate is collected by filtration, washed with water/methanol (3 : 1, 1000 mL) and n-hexane, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate to give methyl trans-4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)cyclohexanecarboxylate (117.0 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 275 [M+NH₄]⁺

Reference Example 86

(1) To a solution of the compound obtained in Reference Example 85 (234.0 g) in dioxane (500 mL) is added 4N HCl-dioxane (500 mL) and the mixture is stirred at

room temperature for 19 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is suspended in diethyl ether. The precipitate is collected by filtration to give methyl trans-4-aminocyclohexanecarboxylate hydrochloride (121.9 g). MS (APCI) m/z : 158 $[M+H]^+$

5 (2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (93.0 g) in methanol (1000 mL) is added 35 % formaldehyde solution (95.4 mL), sodium acetate (39.4 g) and 10 % palladium-carbon (10 g) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 3.5 hours. The insoluble materials are removed through Celite and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo. To the
10 residue is added 20 % potassium carbonate solution (500 mL) and the mixture is extracted with chloroform. The organic layer is dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and potassium carbonate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 2 : 1) to give methyl trans-4-(dimethylamino)cyclohexanecarboxylate (87.3 g). MS (APCI)
15 m/z : 186 $[M+H]^+$

(3) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (27.6 g) in dioxane (300 mL) and water (100 mL) is added 6N HCl (50 mL) and the mixture is refluxed under heating for 4 hours. To the reaction mixture is added 6N HCl (50 mL) and the mixture is further refluxed for 1 hour. The reaction mixture is concentrated in
20 vacuo and the residue is subjected to azeotropic distillation with toluene. The residue is suspended in diisopropyl ether and the resultant precipitate is collected by filtration, washed with diisopropyl ether, and dried to give trans-4-(dimethylamino)cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (27.5 g). MS (APCI) m/z : 172 $[M+H]^+$

Reference Example 87

25 (1) A suspension of the compound obtained in Reference Example 86(1) (10 g), 1,4-diiodobutane (19.2 g), and sodium carbonate (16.4 g) in tetrahydrofuran (300 mL) and N,N-dimethylacetamide (60 mL) is stirred at 70°C for 20 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is dissolved in ethyl acetate/water. The organic layer is separated, washed with water and saturated brine, dried over
30 anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; ethyl acetate : n-hexane = 1 : 5) to give methyl trans-4-(1-pyrrolidiny)cyclohexanecarboxylate (10.9 g). MS (APCI) m/z : 212 $[M+H]^+$

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (10.9 g) in dioxane (150 mL) is added 2N aqueous HCl (80 mL) and the mixture is stirred at 110°C
35 for 3 hours while evaporating to remove methanol. The reaction mixture is

concentrated in vacuo. The residue is triturated with diethyl ether and collected by filtration to give trans-4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)cyclohexanecarboxylic acid hydrochloride (11.1 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 198 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 88

5 (1) A suspension of the compound obtained in Reference Example 86(1) (47.5 g), bis(2-chloroethyl) ether (34.5 mL), sodium carbonate (77.9 g), and sodium iodide (88 g) in tetrahydrofuran (1400 mL) and N,N-dimethylacetamide (280 mL) is refluxed for 18 hours. To the reaction mixture is added bis(2-chloroethyl)ether (23 mL) and sodium iodide (22 g) and the mixture is refluxed for 6 hours. The reaction mixture is
10 concentrated in vacuo and the residue is dissolved in ethyl acetate/water. The organic layer is separated, washed with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; ethyl acetate : n-hexane = 1 : 30 → 1 : 5 → 1 : 3) to give methyl trans-4-morpholinocyclohexanecarboxylate (53.9 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 228
15 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (53.8 g) in dioxane (750 mL) is added 2N aqueous HCl (400 mL) and the mixture is stirred at 110°C for 4 hours while evaporating to remove methanol. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo. The residue is suspended in diethyl ether and collected by
20 filtration to give trans-4-morpholinocyclohexanecarboxylic acid hydrochloride (54.8 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 214 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 89

(1) To a suspension of trans-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (6.29 g) in methanol (32 mL) is added dropwise thionyl chloride (6 mL) under ice-cooling
25 and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo to give methyl trans-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexanecarboxylate hydrochloride (8.69 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 172 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a suspension of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (8.69 g) in dichloromethane (400 mL) is added triethylamine (11.2 mL). After stirring at room
30 temperature for a few minutes, to the reaction mixture is added 35 % formaldehyde solution (15.9 mL) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (25.43 g), and then the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. To the reaction mixture is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and the mixture is extracted with chloroform. The organic layer is washed with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium
35 sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo to give methyl trans-4-(dimethylaminomethyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylate (7.42 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 200 [M+H]⁺

(3) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (7.41 g) in dioxane (140 mL) is added 2N aqueous HCl (70 mL), and the mixture is refluxed under heating for 3 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo. The residue is subjected to azeotropic distillation with toluene and dried to give trans-4-(dimethylaminomethyl)cyclohexanecarboxylic acid hydrochloride (8.45 g) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 186 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 90

(1) To a suspension of sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 33.6 g) in tetrahydrofuran (600 mL) is added dropwise a solution of triethyl phosphonoacetate (188.4 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at the same temperature for 0.5 hour and thereto is added dropwise a solution of pyridine 4-carboxaldehyde (75.00 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL). The mixture is stirred for 1 hour. To the reaction mixture is added ice water (1000 mL) and the mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer is washed with water, a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is suspended in a small amount of diisopropyl ether under ice-cooling. The resultant precipitates are collected by filtration, washed with diisopropylether, and n-hexane and dried to give ethyl 3-(4-pyridyl)acrylate (77.53 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 178 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (28.00 g) in acetic acid (280 mL) is added platinum oxide (1.80 g), and the mixture is stirred at room temperature under hydrogen gas atmosphere for 24 hours. The reaction mixture is filtered to remove insoluble materials and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo. The resultant residue is dissolved in dioxane (200 mL) and thereto is added 4N HCl-dioxane (200 mL). The mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is suspended in diethyl ether/diisopropylether. The resultant precipitates are collected by filtration, washed with diisopropylether, and dried to give ethyl 3-(4-piperidyl)propionate hydrochloride (33.50 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 186 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 91

To a solution of ethyl (4-pyridyl)acetate (50.00 g) in acetic acid (500 mL) is added platinum oxide (3.44 g), and the mixture is shaken at room temperature under hydrogen gas atmosphere for 20 hours. The reaction mixture is filtered to remove insoluble materials and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo. The resultant residue is dissolved in dioxane (200 mL) and thereto is added 4N HCl-dioxane (400 mL). The mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is suspended in diethyl ether/diisopropylether. The resultant precipitate is collected by filtration, washed with

diisopropylether and dried to give ethyl (4-piperidyl)acetate hydrochloride (61.80 g).
MS (APCI) m/z: 172 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 92

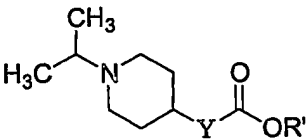
(1) To a solution of the compound obtained in Reference Example 90 (70.83 g) in ethanol (700 mL) is added 2-iodopropane (38.2 mL) and potassium carbonate (132.3 g), and the mixture is refluxed under heating for 6 hours. The reaction mixture is filtered to remove insoluble materials and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo. The residue is diluted with ethyl acetate (800 mL), washed with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 20 : 1 → 9 : 1) to give ethyl 3-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)propionate (57.13 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 228 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (57.12 g) in dioxane (1200 mL) is added 2N HCl (600 mL) and the mixture is refluxed under heating for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and subjected to azeotropic distillation with dioxane. The resultant residue is triturated with diethyl ether/diisopropylether (1 : 1, 500 mL). The precipitates are collected by filtration, washed with diisopropylether and dried to give 3-(isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)propionic acid hydrochloride (55.36 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 200 [M+H]⁺

Reference Examples 93 to 94

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 92(1) and (2) to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 37.

Table 37

			
Ref.Ex.Nos.		-Y-COO-R'	Physicochemical properties etc.
93	(1)	-CH ₂ COOC ₂ H ₅	MS (APCI) 214[M+H] ⁺
	(2)	-CH ₂ COOH	hydrochloride MS (APCI) 200[M+H] ⁺
94	(1)	-COOC ₂ H ₅	MS (APCI) 186[M+H] ⁺
	(2)	-COOH	hydrochloride MS (APCI) 172[M+H] ⁺

Reference Example 95

(1) A suspension of the compound obtained in Reference Example 91 (5.00 g), 4-chloropyridine hydrochloride (3.62 g), and triethylamine (10.01 mL) in xylene (130 mL) is refluxed under heating for 20 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture is filtered to remove insoluble materials and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo. The residue is diluted with chloroform, washed with water, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : ethyl acetate = 4 : 1) to give ethyl [1-(4-pyridyl)piperidin-4-yl]acetate (4.15 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 249 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (4.15 g) in dioxane (200 mL) is added 1N aqueous HCl (70 mL), and the mixture is refluxed under heating for 4 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is lyophilized to give [1-(4-pyridyl)piperidin-4-yl]acetic acid hydrochloride (3.90 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 221 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 96

(1) A mixture of ethyl isonipecotate (1.57 g), propionaldehyde (1.0 g), and 10 % palladium-carbon (500 mg) in methanol (20 mL) is vigorously stirred at room temperature under hydrogen gas atmosphere for 2 hours. After substituting the argon gas for hydrogen, the palladium-carbon is collected by filtration and washed with methanol (100 mL). The washing and the filtrate are combined and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is dissolved in ethanol (20 mL) and thereto is added 4N HCl-dioxane (20 mL). The mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is crystallized from ethanol/ether to give ethyl 1-propylpiperidin-4-carboxylate hydrochloride (1.81 g, yield; 77 %) as colorless crystals. M.p. 114 - 117°C

(2) A mixture of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (1.79 g) and conc. hydrochloric acid (20 mL) is refluxed under heating for 2 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and ether is added to the residue. The mixture is stirred and the supernatant is separated. The ether layer of the supernatant is removed and the residue is crystallized from ethanol/ether to give 1-propylpiperidin-4-carboxylic acid hydrochloride (1.11 g, yield; 70 %) as colorless crystals. M.p. 222 - 224°C

Reference Example 97

To a solution of 4-[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzaldehyde (300 mg) in methylene chloride (4 mL) is added 2-methoxyethyl chloroformate (234 µL) and thereto is added dropwise pyridine (252 µL) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at 50°C for 2 days. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (5 mL) and thereto is

added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (10 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 100 : 0 → 90 : 10) to give 4-[N-[(2-methoxyethoxy)carbonyl]-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzaldehyde (290 mg, yield; 63 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 294 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 98

A solution of mono-methyl terephthaloyl chloride (500 mg), N,N-dimethylethylenediamine (178 mg) and diisopropylethylamine (650 mg) in methylene chloride (5.0 mL) is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 9 : 1) to give methyl 4-[[[2-(dimethylamino)-ethyl]amino]carbonyl]benzoate (355 mg, yield; 70 %) as yellow crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 251 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 99

Under argon gas atmosphere, lithium aluminum hydride (1.19 g) is suspended in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) and thereto is added dropwise a solution of ethyl (1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)acetate (compound obtained in Reference Example 93(1), 6.43 g) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) over a period of 15 minutes under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. To the reaction mixture is added successively water (1.2 mL), 2N sodium hydroxide solution (2.4 mL), and water (2.4 mL) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. After addition of magnesium sulfate, the reaction mixture is stirred for 10 minutes and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 1) to give 2-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)ethanol (5.09 g, yield; 99 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 172 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 100

Under argon gas atmosphere, lithium aluminum hydride (3.29 g) is suspended in tetrahydrofuran (160 mL) and thereto is added ethyl 1-isopropylpiperidin-4-carboxylate (compound obtained in Reference Example 94(1), 5.00 g) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 14 hours. To the reaction mixture is added successively water (3.3 mL), 2N sodium hydroxide solution (6.6 mL) and water (6.6 mL) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1

hour. After addition of magnesium sulfate, the reaction mixture is stirred for 10 minutes and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 1) to give (1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)methanol (3.75 g, yield; 99 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 158 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 101

To a solution of 1-methyl-2-imidazolecarboxaldehyde (10 g) in a mixture of ethanol (80 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (80 mL) is added sodium borohydride (4.2 g) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is dissolved in chloroform, washed with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. To the residue is added diisopropylether and the resultant crystals are collected by filtration to give (1-methyl-1H-imidazole-2-yl)methanol (9.9 g, yield; 98 %) as colorless crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 113 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 102

(1) To a solution of methyl 4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]benzoate (compound obtained in Reference Example 81(1), 2.0 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) is added sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 0.9 g) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and then to the reaction mixture is added dropwise methyl iodide (2.3 mL). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, and concentrated in vacuo to give methyl 4-[[N-methyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-methyl]benzoate (1.9 g, yield; 94 %) as a yellow oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 280 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (1.5 g) in methanol (5.0 mL) is added 4N HCl-dioxane (10.0 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture is diluted with ether and the precipitated crystals are collected by filtration to give methyl 4-[(methylamino)-methyl]benzoate (0.89 g, yield; 78 %) as colorless crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 180 [M+H]⁺

(3) A suspension of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (100 mg), 2-(diethylamino)ethyl chloride hydrochloride (160 mg), and potassium carbonate (260 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3.0 mL) is stirred at 80°C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 10 : 1) to give methyl 4-[[N-methyl-N-[[2-

(diethylamino)ethoxy]carbonyl]amino]methyl]benzoate (94 mg, yield; 64 %) as a yellow oil. MS (APCI) m/z : 323 $[M+H]^+$

Reference Example 103

(1) To a solution of methyl 5-aminofuran-2-carboxylate (1.0 g) and pyridine (1.2 mL) in methylene chloride (6.0 mL) is added dropwise cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (0.78 mL) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. To the reaction mixture is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and the mixture is extracted with chloroform. The extract is dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 3 : 1) to give methyl 5-[(cyclopropylcarbonyl)amino]furan-2-carboxylate (0.82 g, yield; 56 %) as colorless crystals. MS (APCI) m/z : 210 $[M+H]^+$

(2) A suspension of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (200 mg), 2-(dimethylamino)ethyl chloride hydrochloride (275 mg) and potassium carbonate (530 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3.0 mL) is stirred at 80°C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 10 : 1) to give methyl 5-[N-(cyclopropylcarbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]furan-2-carboxylate (196 mg, yield; 73 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z : 281 $[M+H]^+$

Reference Example 104

(1) To a solution of 2-nitrothiophen-4-carboxylic acid (10 g) in ethanol (50 mL) is added thionyl chloride (5.0 mL) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and to the residue is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. The mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate and the extract is dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. To the residue is added iron powder (16 g), ammonium chloride (16g), ethanol (100 mL) and water (100 mL) and the mixture is refluxed under heating for 2 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate and filtered to remove insoluble materials. The filtrate is washed with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to give ethyl 5-aminothiophen-3-carboxylate (6.34 g, yield; 65 %) as a brown oil. MS (APCI) m/z : 172 $[M+H]^+$

(2) A solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (5.62 g), di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (15.8 g), pyridine (6.4 mL), and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (0.4 g) in methylene chloride (50 mL) is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction

mixture is washed with water, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. To the residue is added cesium carbonate (22 g) and ethanol (50 mL), and the mixture is stirred at 80°C overnight. The reaction mixture is filtered to remove insoluble materials and the filtrate is diluted with water. The resultant crystals are collected by filtration to give ethyl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]thiophen-3-carboxylate (6.07 g, yield; 68 %) as brown crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 272 [M+H]⁺

(3) A suspension of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (1.5 g), 2-(dimethylamino)ethyl chloride hydrochloride (1.5 g), and potassium carbonate (3.0 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) is stirred at 80°C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 50 : 1) to give ethyl 5-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]thiophen-3-carboxylate (1.53 g, yield; 81 %) as a brown oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 343 [M+H]⁺

(4) To the compound obtained in the above step (3) is added methanol (5.0 mL) and 4N HCl-dioxane (10.0 mL), and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo, neutralized with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, and extracted with chloroform. The extract is dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 10 : 1) to give ethyl 5-[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]thiophen-3-carboxylate (0.75 g, yield; 56 %) as a brown oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 243 [M+H]⁺

(5) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (4) (50 mg) and pyridine (33 mg) in methylene chloride is added dropwise acetyl chloride (24 mg) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and the mixture is extracted with chloroform. The extract is dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 1) to give ethyl 5-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]thiophen-3-carboxylate (46 mg, yield; 79 %) as a yellow oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 285 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 105

A solution of the compound obtained in Reference Example 104(4) (50 mg) and n-butyl isocyanate (31 mg) in chloroform (3 mL) is stirred at 60°C overnight. To the reaction mixture is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted with chloroform. The extract is dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and

concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 1) to give ethyl 5-[N-(butylcarbamoyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]thiophen-3-carboxylate (58 mg, yield; 82 %) as a yellow oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 342 [M+H]⁺

5 Reference Example 106

To 5-(ethoxycarbonyl)thiophen-2-carboxylic acid (250 mg) is added successively methylene chloride (3.0 mL), N,N-dimethylethylenediamine (100 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (205 mg), triethylamine (610 mg), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (290 mg). The mixture is stirred at
10 room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; ethyl acetate) to give ethyl 5-[[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]carbonyl]thiophen-2-carboxylate (160 mg, yield; 53 %) as
15 brown crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 271 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 107

(1) A mixture of tert-butyl 4-fluorobenzoate (2.14 g) and 1-(2-aminoethyl)pyrrolidine (1 mL) is stirred at 120°C for one day. After cooling, to the reaction mixture is added water and the mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate (x 2). The
20 extract is concentrated by centrifugal concentrator and the residue is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 8 : 1 → 4 : 1) to give tert-butyl 4-[[2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]amino]benzoate (1.62 g, yield; 51 %) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 291 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (96 mg) and
25 pyridine (67 µL) in chloroform (1 mL) is added acetyl chloride (47 µL) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for one day. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform and washed with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. The washing is extracted with chloroform (x 2), and the extracts are combined and concentrated by centrifugation. The residue is purified by flash
30 column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 4 : 1 → 2 : 3) to give tert-butyl 4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]amino]benzoate (37 mg, yield; 33 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 333 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 108

(1) To a solution of oxalyl chloride (2.0 mL) in dichloromethane (120 mL) is
35 added dropwise a solution of dimethylsulfoxide (3.3 mL) in dichloromethane (15 mL) under cooling with dry ice-acetone bath and the mixture is stirred at the same

temperature for 10 minutes. To the reaction mixture is added dropwise a solution of the compound obtained in Reference Example 100 ((1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)methanol) (3.00 g) in dichloromethane (30 mL) over a period of 15 minutes. The mixture is stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours and thereto is added dropwise triethylamine (13.3 mL) over a period of 10 minutes. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, poured into a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The extract is concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous layer is extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract and the dichloromethane layer are combined, washed with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo to give crude 1-isopropylpiperidin-4-carboxaldehyde (1.96 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 156 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of triethyl phosphonoacetate (7.96 g) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) is added portionwise sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 1.45 g) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at the same temperature for 20 minutes. To the mixture is added a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (5.03 g) in tetrahydrofuran (25 mL). The mixture is stirred at the same temperature for 3 hours and diluted with diethyl ether. After addition of water, the reaction mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer is washed with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 9 : 1) to give ethyl 3-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)acrylate (6.87 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 226 [M+H]⁺

(3) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (1.01 g) in ethanol (20 mL) is added 2N sodium hydroxide solution (4.5 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. To the reaction mixture is added 2N HCl (9 mL) and the mixture is concentrated in vacuo. The residue is lyophilized to give 3-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride (1.43 g). MS (APCI) m/z: 198 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 109

A mixture of ethyl p-aminobenzoate (25.2 g), triethyl orthoformate (80 g) and trifluoroacetic acid (0.2 mL) is refluxed under heating for 3 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is subjected to azeotropic distillation with ethanol. The residue is suspended in ethanol (400 mL) and thereto is added sodium borohydride (23 g), and the mixture is refluxed under heating for 3 hours. After cooling, to the reaction mixture is added ethyl acetate and water. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1 day. The organic layer is separated, dried over

anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 4 : 1) to give ethyl 4-(methylamino)benzoate (12.7 g, yield; 46 %) as a pale yellow amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 180 [M+H]⁺

5 Reference Example 110

To a suspension of trans-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (8.35 g) in dioxane (100 mL) is added water (50 mL) and 1N sodium hydroxide solution (50 mL), and then added dropwise di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (12.7 g) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is diluted with ethyl acetate and thereto is added an aqueous citric acid solution to acidify the solution (pH 3 - 4). The mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer is washed with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is triturated with n-hexane, collected by filtration, and dried to give trans-4-(tert-butoxycarbonylaminoethyl)cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (13.30 g, yield; 97 %) as crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 256 [M-H]⁻

15 Reference Example 111

(1) To a solution of the compound obtained in Reference Example 85 (30.0 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (150 mL) is added sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 5.60 g) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at the same temperature for 0.5 hour and thereto is added successively methyl iodide (14.5 mL) and methanol (0.15 mL). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. To the reaction mixture is added a saturated ammonium chloride solution and ice water, and the mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer is washed with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 10 : 1 → 7 : 1) to give methyl trans-4-[N-methyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate (26.3 g, yield; 83 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 272 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (44.78 g) in methanol (300 mL) is added 2N sodium hydroxide solution (100 mL), and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 6 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and to the residue is added ice water, ethyl acetate, and 10 % HCl. The mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer is washed with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is suspended in a small amount of ethyl acetate and thereto is added n-hexane. The

precipitated crystals are collected by filtration, washed with n-hexane-diisopropylether in several times and dried to give trans-4-[n-methyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (39.20 g, yield; 92 %) as crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 256 [M-H]⁻

5 Reference Example 112

(1) 3-Methoxy-4-methylbenzoic acid (1 g) is treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 69 to give methyl 3-methoxy-4-[(dimethylamino)methyl]benzoate (792 mg, yield; 64 %) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 224 [M+H]⁺

10 (2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (792 mg) in ethanol (10 mL) is added 2N sodium hydroxide solution (2.1 mL) and the mixture is stirred at 60°C for 2 hours. After cooling, to the reaction mixture is added 2N HCl (4.3 mL). The mixture is concentrated in vacuo and to the residue is added methanol. The mixture is filtered to remove insoluble materials and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo to give 3-methoxy-4-[(dimethylamino)methyl]benzoate hydrochloride (890 mg, yield; quantitative) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 210 [M+H]⁺

15 Reference Example 113

To a solution of the compound obtained in Reference Example 156 (200 mg) in dimethylformamide (2 mL) is added successively methylboronic acid (132 mg), [1,1-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complex with dichloromethane (60 mg) and potassium carbonate (305 mg). The mixture is stirred at 115°C under argon gas atmosphere for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (10 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated by centrifugal concentrator. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 100 : 0 → 90 : 10) to give methyl 3-methyl-4-[(dimethylamino)methyl]benzoate (65 mg, yield; 43 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 208 [M+H]⁺

25 Reference Example 114

To a suspension of cesium hydroxide (24.5 g) in dimethylformamide (500 mL) is added successively Molecular sieve 4A (44.5g) and the compound obtained in Reference Example 86(1) (7.7 g), and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture is added dimethylaminoethyl chloride hydrochloride (11 g), and the mixture is stirred for 22 hours. The reaction mixture is filtered to remove insoluble materials through Celite and washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate and washing are combined and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is dissolved in chloroform (100 mL). To the solution is added a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (16 g) in chloroform (10 mL) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room

temperature for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture is washed with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 100 : 0 → 50 : 1) to give methyl trans-4-[N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate (1.7 g, yield; 11 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z: 329 [M+H]⁺

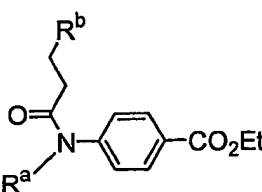
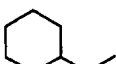
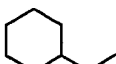

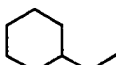

Reference Example 115

To a suspension of the compound obtained in Reference Example 90 (500 mg) in dichloromethane (10 mL) is added diethylketone (388 μL), triethylamine (471 μL) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (956 mg) under ice-cooling, and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. After stirring, the organic layer is separated and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 100 : 0 → 90 : 10) to give ethyl 3-[1-(3-pentyl)piperidin-4-yl]propionate (130 mg). MS (APCI) m/z: 256 [M+H]⁺

Reference Examples 116 to 234

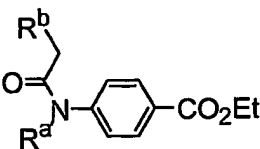
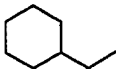


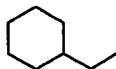
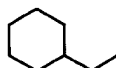
The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in either one of the aforementioned Reference Examples 1 to 115 to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 38.

Table 38 (No. 1)

			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R ^a	R ^b	Physicochemical properties etc.
116		NMe ₂	oil MS (APCI) 361 [M+H] ⁺
117			oil MS (APCI) 387 [M+H] ⁺
118		NEt ₂	oil MS (APCI) 389 [M+H] ⁺
119	Me	NMe ₂	oil MS (APCI) 279 [M+H] ⁺
120	Me		oil MS (APCI) 305 [M+H] ⁺
121	Me	NEt ₂	oil MS (APCI) 307 [M+H] ⁺

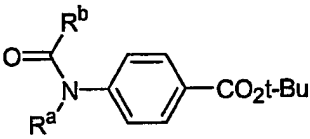
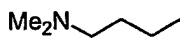

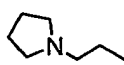
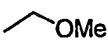
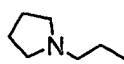
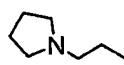
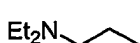
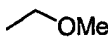
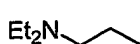
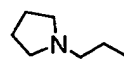

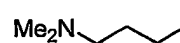
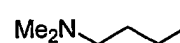
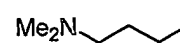
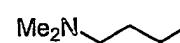
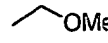
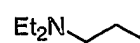
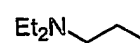
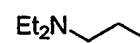

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 38 (No. 2)

			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R ^a	R ^b	Physicochemical properties etc.
122			oil MS (APCI) 373 [M+H] ⁺
123	Me	NMe ₂	oil MS (APCI) 265 [M+H] ⁺
124	Me		oil MS (APCI) 291 [M+H] ⁺
125		NMe ₂	oil MS (APCI) 347 [M+H] ⁺
126		NEt ₂	oil MS (APCI) 375 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

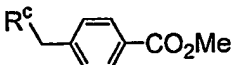
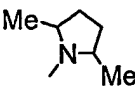
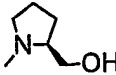
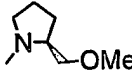
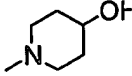
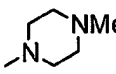
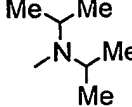
Table 38 (No. 3)

			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R ^a	R ^b	Physicochemical properties etc.
127			oil MS (APCI) 373 [M+H] ⁺
128			oil MS (APCI) 363 [M+H] ⁺
129		n-Bu	oil MS (APCI) 375 [M+H] ⁺
130		c-Pr	oil MS (APCI) 359 [M+H] ⁺
131			oil MS (APCI) 365 [M+H] ⁺
132		Me	oil MS (APCI) 335 [M+H] ⁺
133			oil MS (APCI) 385 [M+H] ⁺
134		Me	oil MS (APCI) 321 [M+H] ⁺
135		n-Bu	oil MS (APCI) 363 [M+H] ⁺
136		c-Pr	oil MS (APCI) 347 [M+H] ⁺
137			oil MS (APCI) 351 [M+H] ⁺
138		n-Bu	oil MS (APCI) 377 [M+H] ⁺
139		c-Pr	oil MS (APCI) 361 [M+H] ⁺
140			oil MS (APCI) 387 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group

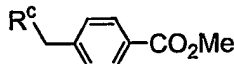
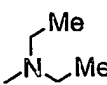


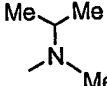
c-Pr: cyclopropyl group, n-Bu: n-butyl group

Table 38 (No. 4)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ^c	Physicochemical properties etc.
141		oil MS (APCI) 248 [M+H] ⁺
142		oil MS (APCI) 250 [M+H] ⁺
143		oil MS (APCI) 264 [M+H] ⁺
144		oil MS (APCI) 250 [M+H] ⁺
145		oil MS (APCI) 249 [M+H] ⁺
146		oil MS (APCI) 249 [M+H] ⁺

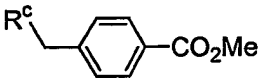
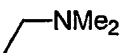
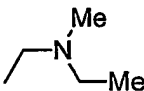
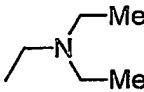
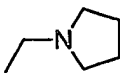

Me: methyl group

Table 38 (No. 5)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ^c	Physicochemical properties etc.
147		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 236 [M+H] ⁺
148		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 234 [M+H] ⁺
149		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 248 [M+H] ⁺
150		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 236 [M+H] ⁺

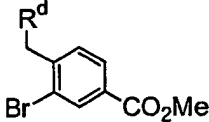

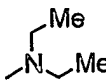

Me: methyl group

Table 38 (No. 6)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ^c	Physicochemical properties etc.
151		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 208 [M+H] ⁺
152		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 222 [M+H] ⁺
153		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 236 [M+H] ⁺
154		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 234 [M+H] ⁺
155		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 248 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group

Table 38 (No. 7)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ^d	Physicochemical properties etc.
156		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 272/274 [M+H] ⁺
157		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 300/302 [M+H] ⁺
158		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 298/300 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group

256

Table 38 (No. 8)

$\text{R}^e\text{-N}\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{Cyclohexyl} \end{array}\text{-R}^f$			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ^e	-R ^f	Physicochemical properties etc.
159	-Me		oil MS (APCI) 200 [M+H] ⁺
160	-Me		oil MS (APCI) 186 [M+H] ⁺
161			oil MS (APCI) 241 [M+H] ⁺
162			oil MS (APCI) 254 [M+H] ⁺
163			oil MS (APCI) 240 [M+H] ⁺
164			oil MS (APCI) 226 [M+H] ⁺

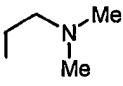
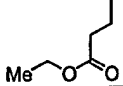
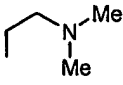
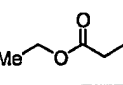
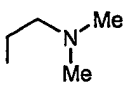
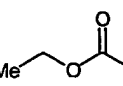
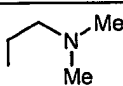
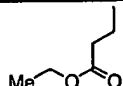
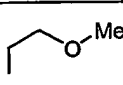
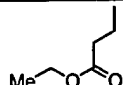
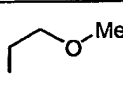
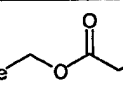
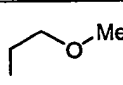
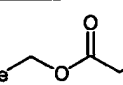
Me: methyl group, Ph: phenyl group

Table 38 (No. 9)

$\text{R}^g\text{-N}\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{Cyclohexyl} \end{array}\text{-R}^h$			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ^g	-R ^h	Physicochemical properties etc.
165			oil MS (APCI) 228 [M+H] ⁺
166			oil MS (APCI) 200 [M+H] ⁺
167			oil MS (APCI) 228 [M+H] ⁺
168			oil MS (APCI) 226 [M+H] ⁺

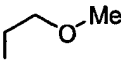
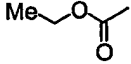
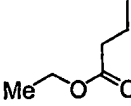
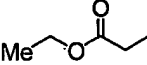
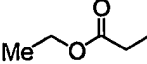
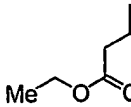
Me: methyl group

Table 38 (No. 10)

$\text{R}^k\text{---N}\text{---}\text{X}\text{---R}^m$				
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ^k	-R ^m	X	Physicochemical properties etc.
169			C	oil MS (APCI) 257 [M+H] ⁺
170			C	oil MS (APCI) 243 [M+H] ⁺
171			C	oil MS (APCI) 229 [M+H] ⁺
172			N	oil MS (APCI) 244 [M+H] ⁺
173			C	oil MS (APCI) 244 [M+H] ⁺
174			C	oil MS (APCI) 230 [M+H] ⁺
175			N	oil MS (APCI) 231 [M+H] ⁺

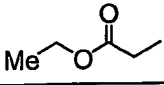
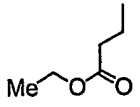
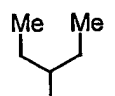
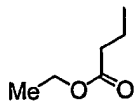

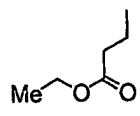
Me: methyl group

Table 38 (No. 11)

$\text{R}^k\text{--N}\text{---}\text{X}\text{---}\text{R}^m$				
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ^k	-R ^m	X	Physicochemical properties etc.
176			C	oil MS (APCI) 216 [M+H] ⁺
177	-n-Bu		C	oil MS (APCI) 242 [M+H] ⁺
178	-n-Bu		C	oil MS (APCI) 228 [M+H] ⁺
179	-n-Bu		N	oil MS (APCI) 229 [M+H] ⁺
180	-n-Pr		C	oil MS (APCI) 228 [M+H] ⁺

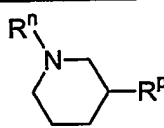
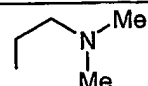
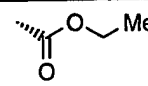
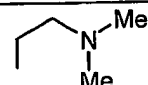
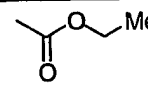
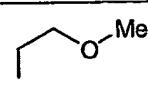
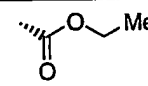
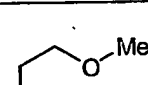
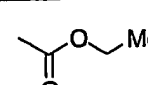
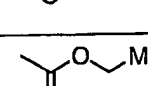
Me: methyl group

Table 38 (No. 12)

$\text{R}^k\text{-N}\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \end{array}\text{X-R}^m$				
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ^k	-R ^m	X	Physicochemical properties etc.
181	-n-Pr		C	oil MS (APCI) 214 [M+H] ⁺
182	-Et		C	oil MS (APCI) 214 [M+H] ⁺
183			N	oil MS (APCI) 243 [M+H] ⁺
184		2	N	oil MS (APCI) 241 [M+H] ⁺
185	-i-Pr		N	oil MS (APCI) 215 [M+H] ⁺

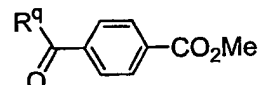
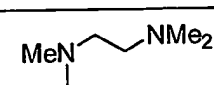
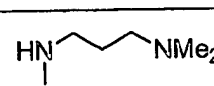
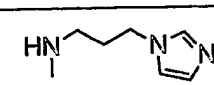
Et: ethyl group, i-Pr: isopropyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group,
n-Bu: n-butyl group

Table 38 (No. 13)

			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ⁿ	-R ^p	Physicochemical properties etc.
186			oil MS (APCI) 229 [M+H] ⁺
187			oil MS (APCI) 229 [M+H] ⁺
188			oil MS (APCI) 216 [M+H] ⁺
189			oil MS (APCI) 216 [M+H] ⁺
190	n-Bu		oil MS (APCI) 214 [M+H] ⁺

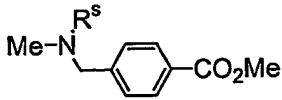
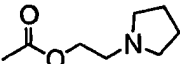
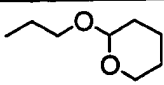
Me: methyl group, n-Bu: n-butyl group

Table 38 (No. 14)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R ^q	Physicochemical properties etc.
191		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 265 [M+H] ⁺
192		oil MS (APCI) 265 [M+H] ⁺
193		oil MS (APCI) 288 [M+H] ⁺

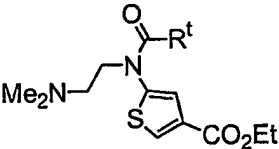

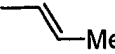
Me: methyl group

Table 38 (No. 15)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ^s	Physicochemical properties etc.
194		oil MS (APCI) 321 [M+H] ⁺
195		oil MS (APCI) 308 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group

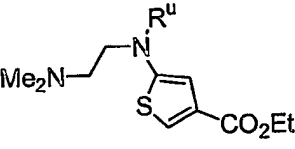
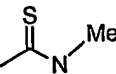
Table 38 (No. 16)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ^t	Physicochemical properties etc.
196		oil MS (APCI) 311 [M+H] ⁺
197		oil MS (APCI) 311 [M+H] ⁺

5

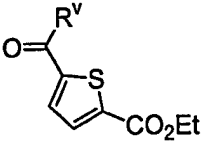
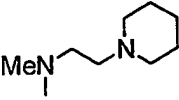
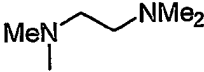
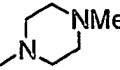
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 38 (No. 17)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ^u	Physicochemical properties etc.
198		oil MS (APCI) 316 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 38 (No. 18)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R ^v	Physicochemical properties etc.
199		oil MS (APCI) 325 [M+H] ⁺
200		oil MS (APCI) 286 [M+H] ⁺
201		oil MS (APCI) 288 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 38 (No. 19)

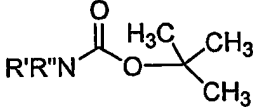
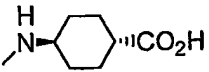
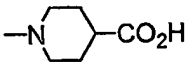
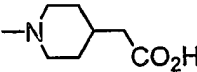
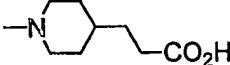
		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-NR'R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
202		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 242 [M-H] ⁻
203		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 228 [M-H] ⁻
204		amorphous powder MS (ESI) 242 [M-H] ⁻
205		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 256 [M-H] ⁻

Table 38 (No. 20)

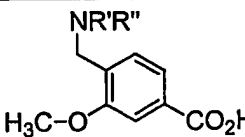
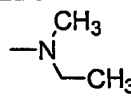
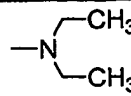
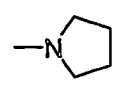
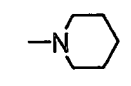
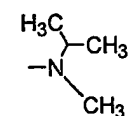
		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-NR'R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
206		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 224 [M+H] ⁺
207		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 238 [M+H] ⁺
208		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 236 [M+H] ⁺
209		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 250 [M+H] ⁺
210		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 238 [M+H] ⁺

Table 38 (No. 21)

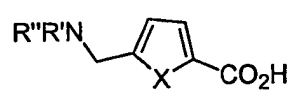
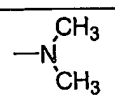
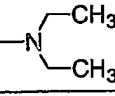
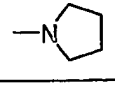
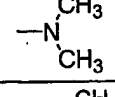
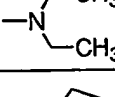
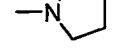
			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-NR'R''	X	Physicochemical properties etc.
211		S	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 186 [M+H] ⁺
212		S	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 214 [M+H] ⁺
213		S	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 212 [M+H] ⁺
214		O	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 170 [M+H] ⁺
215		O	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 198 [M+H] ⁺
216		O	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 196 [M+H] ⁺

Table 38 (No. 22)

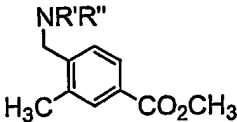
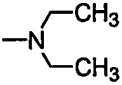
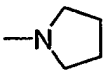
		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-NR'R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
217		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 236 [M+H] ⁺
218		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 234 [M+H] ⁺

Table 38 (No. 23)

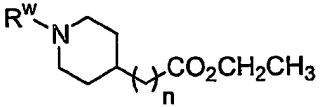
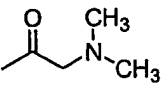
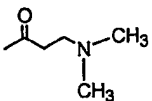
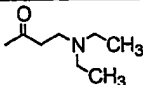
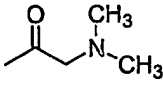
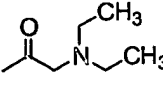
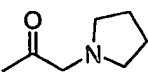
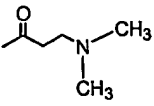
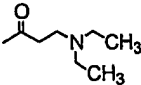
			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R ^w	n	Physicochemical properties etc.
219		0	oil MS (APCI) 243 [M+H] ⁺
220		0	oil MS (APCI) 257 [M+H] ⁺
221		0	oil MS (APCI) 285 [M+H] ⁺
222		1	oil MS (APCI) 257 [M+H] ⁺
223		1	oil MS (APCI) 285 [M+H] ⁺
224		1	oil MS (APCI) 283 [M+H] ⁺
225		1	oil MS (APCI) 271 [M+H] ⁺
226		1	oil MS (APCI) 299 [M+H] ⁺

Table 38 (No. 24)

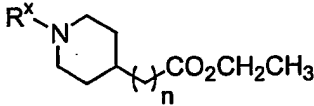
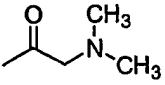
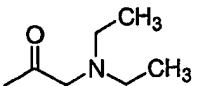
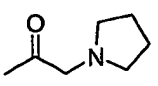
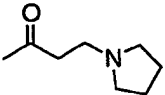
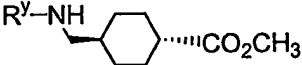
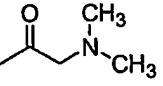
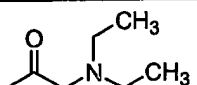
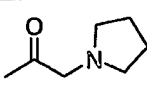
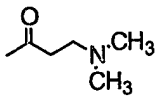
			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R ^x	n	Physicochemical properties etc.
227		2	oil MS (APCI) 271 [M+H] ⁺
228		2	oil MS (APCI) 299 [M+H] ⁺
229		2	oil MS (APCI) 297 [M+H] ⁺
230		2	oil MS (APCI) 311 [M+H] ⁺

Table 38 (No. 25)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	-R ^y	Physicochemical properties etc.
231		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 257 [M+H] ⁺
232		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 285 [M+H] ⁺
233		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 283 [M+H] ⁺
234		oil MS (APCI) 271 [M+H] ⁺

Reference Example 235

5

(1) To a solution of 1-(carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (500 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (2.0 mL) is added dropwise 2M boran-dimethylsulfide complex solution in tetrahydrofuran (7.5 mL) and the mixture is refluxed under heating for 4 hours. To the reaction mixture is added 10 % HCl and the mixture is refluxed under heating for 30 minutes. After cooling, the reaction mixture is neutralized with a

saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, and thereto is added dioxane (10 mL) and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (1.3 g). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate and the extract is concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 3 : 1) to give 1-hydroxymethyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylamiomethyl)cyclopropane (337 mg, yield; 45 %) as a yellow oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 202 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (337 mg), methyl 4-hidroxybenzoate (280 mg), and triphenylphosphine (650 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3.0 mL) is added dropwise diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (510 mg) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 3 : 2) to give methy 4-[[1-(tert-butoxycarbonylamiomethyl)cyclopropyl]methoxy]benzoate (515 mg, yield; 92 %) as a yellow oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 353 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 236

A suspension of tert-butyl 4-fluorobenzoate (300 mg), 2-(dimethylamino)-ethanethiol hydrochloride (420 mg), and potassium carbonate (620 mg) in dimethylsulfoxide (3.0 mL) is stirred at 80°C for 4 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract is concentrated in vacuo and to the residue is added 4N HCl-dioxane (1.5 mL). The mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with ether and the precipitated crystals are collected by filtration to give 4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethylthio]-benzoic acid (380 mg, yield; 99 %) as colorless crystals. MS (APCI) m/z; 226 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 237

To a solution of ethyl 4-cyclohexanonecarboxylate (24 g) in methanol (200 mL) is added sodium borohydride (2.67 g) at -78°C and the mixture is stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. To the reaction mixture is added water, and the mixture is evaporated to remove methanol and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer is washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. To a solution of the residue (20 g) in methylene chloride (200 mL) is added dropwise diisopropylethylamine (50 mL) and chloromethylmethylether (16 mL) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture is added water and the mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract is concentrated and the residue is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 15 : 1) to give ethyl trans-4-(methoxymethoxy)-

cyclohexanecarboxylate (12.3 g, yield; 40 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 234 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 238

5 The compound obtained in Reference Example 85(2) (mono-methyl trans-cyclohexane-1,4-dicarboxylate, 14.3 g) is dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (78 mL) and 1.0M boran-tetrahydrofuran complex solution in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) is added dropwise thereto at -50°C under argon gas atmosphere over a period of 1 hour. The mixture is stirred at -10°C for 1 hour. To the reaction mixture is added water (160 mL) and a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (160 mL) under ice-cooling and the
10 mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate (x 4). The extract is washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 20 : 1) to give methyl trans-4-(hydroxymethyl)cyclohexanecarboxylate (13.25 g, yield; quantitative) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 173 [M+H]⁺

15 Reference Example 239

(1) To a solution of methyl trans-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexanecarboxylate hydrochloride (5.86 g) and triethylamine (12 mL) in chloroform (100 mL) is added dropwise acetyl chloride (2.69 g) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture is poured into water and the mixture is
20 extracted with chloroform (x 2). The combined extracts are washed successively with 10 % HCl, saturated brine, a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 1 → 0 : 1) to give methyl trans-4-(acetylaminomethyl)cyclohexanecarboxylate (5.92 g, yield; 98 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 214 [M+H]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (4.32 g) in dimethylformamide (50 mL) is added successively sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 1.0 g), methyl iodide (5.91 g) and methanol (5 drops) under ice-cooling and
30 the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 8 hours. After addition of sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 430 mg), methyl iodide (1.5 mL), and methanol (2 drops). The mixture is stirred for 2 hours. The reaction mixture is poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate (x 3). The extract is washed with water (x 2), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is
35 purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate

= 1 : 2 \rightarrow 0 : 1) to give methyl trans-4-(N-methyl-N-acetylaminoethyl)cyclohexanecarboxylate (3.04 g, yield; 66 %) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 228 [M+H]⁺

(3) The compound obtained in the above step (2) (3.03 g) is hydrolyzed by 2N sodium hydroxide solution (14 mL) in methanol/tetrahydrofuran and the reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and neutralized with diluted aqueous HCl. The mixture is extracted with chloroform and the extract is dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to give a crude carboxylic acid compound (2.67 g, 94 %). The compound (500 mg) is refluxed under heating in 5N HCl for 2 days and the reaction mixture is concentrated to give a crude amino acid compound. To the compound is added a mixture of 1N sodium hydroxide solution (6 mL) and dioxane (4 mL) and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (1.0 g). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and washed with ether. After neutralizing the aqueous layer with 10 % citric acid solution, the mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract is washed successively with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo to give trans-4-[N-methyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aminomethyl]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (680 mg, yield; 90 %) as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z; 270 [M-H]⁻

Reference Example 240

The compound obtained in Reference Example 238 (500 mg) and isopropyl-(2-methoxyethyl)amine (689 mg) are treated in the same manner as described in Example 654(1) and (2) to give methyl trans-4-[N-isopropyl-N-(2-methoxyethyl)aminomethyl]cyclohexanecarboxylate (445 mg, yield; 56 %) as oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 272 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 241

(1) To a solution of ethyl 4-benzylaminobenzoate (6.0 g) in methylene chloride (60 mL) is added dropwise chlorobutyl chloride (3.95 mL) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (6.14 mL) under ice-cooling, and the mixture is stirred for 12 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform and thereto is added 10 % HCl. The organic layer is separated, washed successively with water, a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, water, and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 4 : 1) to give ethyl 4-[N-benzyl-N-(4-chlorobutyl)amino]benzoate (8.27 g, yield; quantitative) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 360/362 [M+H]⁺

(2) A solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (1.0 g), diethylamine (287 μ L), and sodium iodide (417 mg) in dimethylsulfoxide (2.5 mL) is stirred at 100°C under argon gas atmosphere for 1 day. After cooling, to the reaction

mixture is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and the mixture is extracted with chloroform (x 2). The extract is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 4 : 1) to give ethyl 4-[N-benzyl-N-[4-(diethylamino)butyryl]amino]benzoate (280 mg, yield; 25 %) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 397 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 242

To a solution of ethyl 3,4-dihydroxybenzoate (500 mg), N,N-dimethylethanolamine (565 μ L), and triphenylphosphine (1.51 g) in methylene chloride (20 mL) is added dropwise diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (1.37 mL) under argon gas atmosphere and ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1 day. The reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and treated with 10 % HCl to transfer basic materials in ethyl acetate layer to the aqueous layer. The aqueous layer is neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and extracted with chloroform/methanol/tetrahydrofuran (4 : 1 : 1, x 2). The extract is dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 1 \rightarrow chloroform : methanol = 19 : 1) to give ethyl 4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-3-hydroxybenzoate (240 mg, yield; 35 %) as oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 254 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 243

To a solution of ethyl 4-aminobenzoate (10 g) and 4-(dimethylamino)benzaldehyde (9.0 g) in methylene chloride (200 mL) is added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (18.9 g) and acetic acid (3.47 mL) under ice-cooling, and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 days. To the reaction mixture is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted with chloroform (x 2). The extract is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is triturated in n-hexane/ethyl acetate to give ethyl 4-[4-(dimethylamino)benzylamino]benzoate (11.6 g, yield; 64 %) as powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 299 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 244

(1) A solution of 4-(bromomethyl)benzaldehyde (15.9 g) and (1-ethoxycarbonylethylidene)triphenylphosphorane (29 g) in chloroform (290 mL) is refluxed under heating for 12 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture is concentrated and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform) to give ethyl 3-[4-(bromomethyl)phenyl]-2-methylacrylate (18 mg, yield; 79 %) as an oil.

(2) To a solution of pyrrolidine (0.89 g) and potassium carbonate (1.38 g) in water (10 mL) is added dropwise a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (2.83 g) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature

overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is dissolved in ether and filtered to remove insoluble materials. To the filtrate is added oxalic acid (0.9 g) and the resultant precipitate is collected by filtration to give ethyl 2-methyl-3-[4-
5 [(1-pyrrolidinyl)methyl]phenyl]acrylate hemioxalate (2.67 g, yield; 83 %) as an amorphous powder.

(3) The compound obtained in the above step (2) (2.2 g) is treated with ethyl acetate/10 % potassium carbonate solution and the ethyl acetate layer is concentrated in vacuo. The residue (2-methyl-3-[4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)methylphenyl]acrylic acid) is
10 dissolved in methanol (10mL) and thereto is added potassium hydroxide (1.38 g). The mixture is stirred at 50°C for 5 hours. After cooling, to the reaction mixture is added ethanol (5 mL) and the resultant crystals are collected by filtration to give potassium 2-methyl-3-[4-[(1-pyrrolidinyl)methyl]phenyl]acrylate (1.65 g, yield; 83 %) as a powder. M.p. 268°C (dec.)

15 Reference Example 245

(1) To a solution of methyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (500 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) is added cyclopentylamine (929 mg) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (5 mL) and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. After stirring, the
20 organic layer is separated, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 9 : 1 → 5 : 5) to give methyl 4-(cyclopentylaminomethyl)benzoate (469 mg, yield; 92 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 234 [M+H]⁺

25 (2) The compound obtained in the above step (1) (480 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 89(2) to give methyl 4-[(N-cyclopentyl-N-methylamino)methyl]benzoate (420 mg, yield; 83 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 248 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 246

30 (1) The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 107(1) to give tert-butyl 4-[[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]amino]benzoate.

(2) The compound obtained in the above step (1) (500 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 89(2) to give tert-butyl 4-[N-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-N-ethylamino]benzoate (468 mg, yield; 85 %) as
35 a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 335 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 247

The compound obtained in Reference Example 86(1) (1.00 g) is treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 89(2) and the resultant product is treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 81(1) to give methyl
5 trans-4-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-N-ethylamino]cyclohexanecarboxylate (258.4 mg, yield; 14 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 303 [M+NH₄]⁺

Reference Example 248

(1) To a solution of malononitrile (28.2 g) in methanol (30 mL) is added a suspension of acetoin (25 g) in methanol (30 mL) and thereto is added dropwise
10 diethylamine (11 mL) under ice-cooling (internal temp.: 10°C). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is poured into ice water (300 mL) and the precipitated crystals are collected by filtration to give 2-amino-4,5-dimethyl-3-furonitrile (28.91 g, yield; 75 %) as colorless crystals.

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (13.6 g) in
15 methylene chloride (200 mL) is added piperidine (18.9 g) and thereto is added dropwise a solution of ethyl chlorooxoacetate (16.3 g) in methylene chloride (200 mL) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at 0°C for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (100 mL) and thereto is added water (300 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and the aqueous layer is extracted with chloroform. The
20 organic layers are combined and washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : ethyl acetate = 9 : 1) to give ethyl [(3-cyano-4,5-dimethylfuran-2-yl)amino](oxo)acetate (17 g, yield; 72 %) as a colorless powder. A mixture of formic acid (30 mL) and acetic anhydride (30 mL) is
25 stirred at 60°C under argon gas atmosphere for 2 hours and thereto is added ethyl [(3-cyano-4,5-dimethylfuran-2-yl)amino](oxo)acetate (7.07 g). The mixture is refluxed for 14 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : ethyl acetate = 9 : 1 → chloroform : methanol = 19 : 1) to give ethyl 5,6-dimethyl-4-oxo-3,4-dihydrofuro[2,3-
30 d]pyrimidine-2-carboxylate (4.30 g, yield; 61 %) as a colorless powder. M.p. 180 - 182°C

(3) The compound obtained in the above step (2) (2.36 g) is dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (60 mL) and thereto is added dimethyaminoethyl chloride hydrochloride (2.16 g) and potassium carbonate (4.14 g). The mixture is stirred at
35 60°C for 14 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform (50 mL) and thereto is added water (70 mL). After stirring, the organic layer is separated and the

aqueous layer is extracted with chloroform. The organic layers are combined and washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : ethyl acetate : methanol = 6 : 2 : 1). The resultant product is treated in the same manner as described in Example 5(2) to give ethyl 4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-5,6-dimethylfuro[2,3-d]pyrimidine-2-carboxylate fumarate (780 mg, yield; 18 %) as a colorless powder. M.p. 173 - 174°C

(4) The compound obtained in the above step (3) (1.44 g) is dissolved in ethanol (20 mL) and thereto is added 2N sodium hydroxide solution (2.34 mL). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated and to the residue is added diethyl ether. The resultant crystals are collected by filtration and purified by reverse phase column chromatography (HP-20 column, Solvent; water : methanol = 1 : 0 → 1 : 1) to give 4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-5,6-dimethylfuro[2,3-d]pyrimidine-2-carboxylic acid (970 mg, yield; 74 %) as a colorless powder. M.p. 179 - 180°C

Reference Example 249

(1) To a solution of 5-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-4H-pyranone (1 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) is added potassium carbonate (1.95 g) and tert-butyl bromoacetate (1.37 g) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with tetrahydrofuran (10 mL), and thereto is added water and saturated brine. After stirring, the organic layer is separated and the aqueous layer is extracted with tetrahydrofuran. The organic layers are combined and washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated and the residue is washed with diethyl ether and collected by filtration to give tert-butyl [[6-(hydroxymethyl)-4-oxo-4H-pyran-3-yl]oxy]acetate (1.49 g, yield; 88 %) as a colorless powder. MS (ESI) m/z; 257 [M+H]⁺, M.p. 90 - 92°C

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (50 g) in methylene chloride (600 mL) is added Dess-Martin periodinate (1,1,1-tris(acetyloxy)-1,1,1-dihydro-1,2-benziodoxol-3(1H)-one, 91.04 g) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 5 days. The reaction mixture is filtered through Celite, and the filtrate is extracted with ethyl acetate and concentrated. The residue is washed with diethyl ether and collected by filtration to give tert-butyl [(6-formyl-4-oxo-4H-pyran-3-yl)-oxy]acetate (17.1 g, 34.5 %) as a brown powder.

(3) The compound (2.0 g) obtained in the above step (2) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 6 to give tert-butyl [[4-oxo-6-[(1-pyrrolidiny)methyl]-

4H-pyran-3-yl]oxy]acetate (1.06 g, yield; 44 %) as a yellow powder. MS (ESI) m/z; 310 [M+H]⁺, M.p. 93 - 94°C

(4) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (3) (700 mg) in methylene chloride (5 mL) is added trifluoroacetic acid (2.5 mL) at 0°C and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated and thereto is added ethyl acetate and water. After stirring, the aqueous layer is separated and washed with ethyl acetate again. The aqueous layer is lyophilized to give [[4-oxo-6-[(1-pyrrolidinyl)methyl]-4H-pyran-3-yl]oxy]acetic acid (820 mg, yield; 99 %) as a colorless powder. MS (ESI) m/z; 254 [M+H]⁺

10 Reference Example 250

(1) To a solution of tert-butyl [[4-oxo-6-[(1-pyrrolidinyl)methyl]-4H-pyran-3-yl]oxy]acetate (compound obtained in Reference Example 249(2), 12 g) in toluene is added (1-methoxycarbonylmethylidene)triphenylphosphoran (17.36 g) and the mixture is stirred at 60°C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated and the residue is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 1) to give tert-butyl [2-[(1E)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)vinyl]-4-oxo-4H-pyran-3-yl]-oxyacetate (10.99 g, yield; 75 %) as colorless crystals. MS (ESI) m/z; 311 [M+H]⁺, M.p. 115 - 116°C

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (8.83 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) is added water (100 mL) and 2N sodium hydroxide solution (20.1 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. After addition of HCl (23 mL), the reaction mixture is concentrated and the residue (1.0 g) is dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (7 mL). To the solution is added N-methylmorpholine (3 mL) and polyphosphoric acid (3.9 mL) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 4 days. The reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and saturated brine. After stirring, the organic layer is separated and the aqueous layer is extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers are combined, washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated and the residue is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 19 : 1) to give tert-butyl [2-[(1E)-2-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]vinyl]-4-oxo-4H-pyran-3-yl]oxyacetate (450 mg, yield; 35 %) as a yellow crystals. MS (ESI) m/z; 379 [M+H]⁺, M.p. 124 - 125°C

(3) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (390 mg) in methylene chloride (5 mL) is added trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL) at 0°C and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated and

thereto is added water. The solution is lyophilized to give [2-[(1E)-2-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]vinyl]-4-oxo-4H-pyran-3-yl]oxyacetic acid (330 mg, yield; 73 %) as a colorless powder. MS (ESI) m/z; 323 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 251

5 (1) Tert butyl 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzoate (4 g) is treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 1(1) to give tert-butyl 4-[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-amino]-3-methylbenzoate (1.3 g, yield; 24 %) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 279 [M+H]⁺

10 (2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (1.3 g) in dioxane (5 mL) is added 4N HCl-dioxane (5 mL) and 5N HCl (3 mL) and the mixture is stirred at 60°C for 10 minutes. After cooling, the reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo, and the residue is dissolved in water and lyophilized to give 4-[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-3-methylbenzoate dihydrochloride (1.35 g, yield; 98 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 223 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 252

15 (1) A mixture of ethyl 4,4,4-trifluoroacetoacetate (23.1 g), urea (7.54 g) and ethyl orthoformate (18.6 g) is stirred at 130°C under argon gas atmosphere for 1.5 hours. To the reaction mixture is added xylene (100 mL) and the mixture is stirred at 140°C for 17 hours. The reaction mixture is evaporated to remove solvent and the residue is diluted with methanol. The solution is treated with an activated carbon
20 powder, concentrated in vacuo, and triturated in diisopropylether to give ethyl 2-hydroxy-4-trifluoromethyl-5-pyrimidinecarboxylate (20.3 g, yield; 69 %) as crystals. MS (ESI) m/z; 235 [M-H]⁻

25 (2) A solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (5.0 g) in phosphorus oxychloride (30 mL) is refluxed under heating for 2 hours. The reaction mixture is poured into water with ice and extracted with chloroform. The extract is washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 5 : 1) to give ethyl 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-5-pyrimidinecarboxylate (4.3 g, yield; 80 %) as an oil. MS(GC-EI)m/z; 254 [M]⁺

30 (3) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (2) (500 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) is added a solution of N,N,N'-trimethylethylenediamine (421 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) under argon gas atmosphere and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate, washed successively with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, water, and
35 saturated brine. The organic layer is dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica

gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 100 : 0 \rightarrow 50 : 1) to give ethyl 2-[N-methyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-4-trifluoromethyl-5-pyrimidinecarboxylate (540 mg, yield; 77 %) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 321 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 253

5 To a solution of the compound obtained in Reference Example 86(1) (500 mg) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) is added triethylamine (665 μ L), propionaldehyde (688 μ L), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.68 g), and acetic acid (546 μ L) under ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction mixture is diluted with chloroform and thereto is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution.
10 The mixture is extracted with chloroform and the extract is concentrated in vacuo. The residue is dissolved in chloroform (6 mL) and thereto is added a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (690 mg) in chloroform (2 mL) under ice-cooling, and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform :
15 methanol = 100 : 0 \rightarrow 90 : 10) to give methyl trans-4-(dipropylamino)cyclohexanecarboxylate (600 mg, yield; 78 %) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 242 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 254

(1) To a solution of methyl 4-(3-hydroxy-1-propenyl)benzoate (2 g) in methanol (32 mL) is added Lindlar catalyst (238 mg) and the mixture is stirred under hydrogen
20 gas atmosphere at room temperature for 18 hours. To the reaction mixture is added Lindlar catalyst (90 mg) and the mixture is stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture is filtered to remove insoluble materials through Celite. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; n-hexane : ethyl acetate = 100 : 0 \rightarrow 50 : 50) to give methyl 4-(3-hydroxy-1-propenyl)-
25 benzoate (1.5 g, yield; 75 %) as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 175 [M+H-H₂O]⁺

(2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (200 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) is added triethylamine (218 μ L) and methanesulfonyl chloride (105 μ L) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction
30 mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate and thereto is added 10 % citric acid solution. The mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate and the extract is washed successively with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. To the residue is dissolved in dimethylformamide (2 mL) and thereto is added
35 2M dimethylamine/tetrahydrofuran (2 mL). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, and concentrated in vacuo. The

residue purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 100 : 0 \rightarrow 90 : 10) to give methyl 4-[3-(dimethylamino)-1-propenyl]-benzoate (198 mg, yield; 87 %) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 220 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 255

5 To a solution of methyl 4-(3-tosyloxypropyl)benzoate (500 mg) in dimethylformamide (3 mL) is added 2M dimethylamine solution in tetrahydrofuran (2.2 mL) and the mixture is stirred at 50°C for 15 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (Solvent; chloroform : methanol = 100 : 0 \rightarrow 90 : 10) to give methyl 4-[3-(dimethylamino)-propyl]benzoate (357 mg, yield; quantitative) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 222 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 256

15 Methyl 4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)benzoate is treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 254(2) to give methyl 4-[3-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1-propynyl]benzoate (463 mg, yield; 91 %) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z; 244 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 257

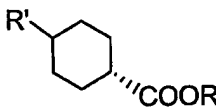
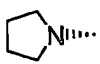
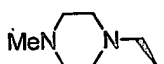
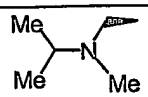
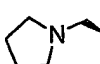
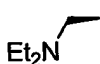
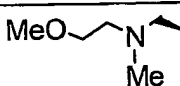
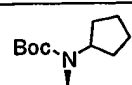
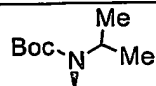
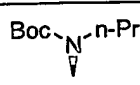
Tert-butyl 4-fluorobenzoate is treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 251 to give 4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]aminobenzoic acid dihydrochloride as an amorphous powder. MS (APCI) m/z; 209 [M+H]⁺

Reference Examples 258 to 303

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in either one of the aforementioned Reference Examples to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 39.

5

Table 39 (No. 1)

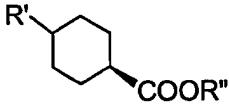
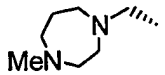
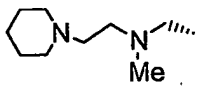
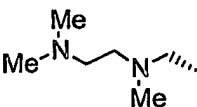
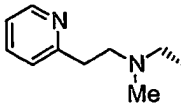
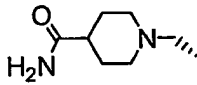

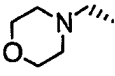
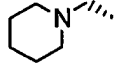
			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R'	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
258*		H	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 198 [M+H] ⁺
259		Me	oil MS (APCI) 255 [M+H] ⁺
260		Me	oil MS (APCI) 228 [M+H] ⁺
261		Me	oil MS (APCI) 226 [M+H] ⁺
262		Me	oil MS (APCI) 228 [M+H] ⁺
263		Me	oil MS (APCI) 244 [M+H] ⁺
264		Me	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 326 [M+H] ⁺
265		Me	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 300 [M+H] ⁺
266		Me	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 300 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group,

Boc: tert-butoxycarbonyl group

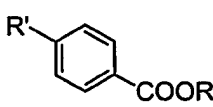
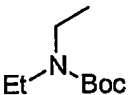
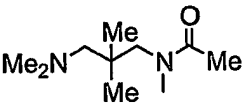
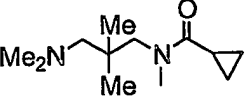
Table 39 (No. 2)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R'	Physicochemical properties etc.
267		oil MS (APCI) 269 [M+H] ⁺
268		oil MS (APCI) 297 [M+H] ⁺
269		oil MS (APCI) 257 [M+H] ⁺
270		oil MS (APCI) 291 [M+H] ⁺
271		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 283 [M+H] ⁺
272		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 226 [M+H] ⁺
273		oil MS (APCI) 242 [M+H] ⁺
274		oil MS (APCI) 240 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group

279

Table 39 (No. 3)

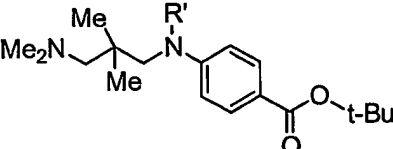
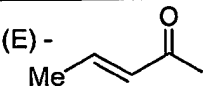
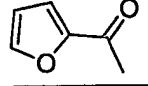
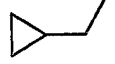
			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R'	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
275		Me	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 331 [M+H] ⁺
276		t-Bu	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 349 [M+H] ⁺
277		t-Bu	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 375 [M+H] ⁺

*: hydrochloride

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, t-Bu: tert-butyl group

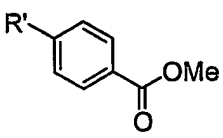
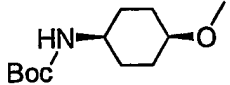
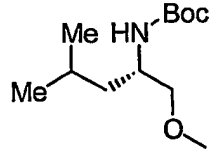
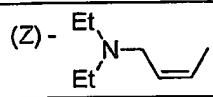
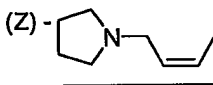
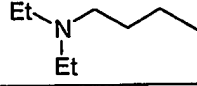
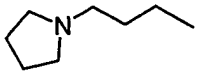
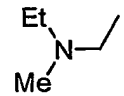
5

Table 39 (No. 4)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R'	Physicochemical properties etc.
278	(E)- 	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 375 [M+H] ⁺
279		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 401 [M+H] ⁺
280		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 361 [M+H] ⁺
281	n-Pr	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 349 [M+H] ⁺
282	i-Bu	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 363 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, n-Pr: n-propyl group, i-Bu: isobutyl group,
t-Bu: tert-butyl group

Table 39 (No. 5)

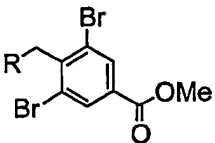

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R'	Physicochemical properties etc.
283		brown oil MS (APCI) 367 [M+NH ₄] ⁺
284		brown oil MS (APCI) 369 [M+NH ₄] ⁺
285		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 248 [M+H] ⁺
286		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 246 [M+H] ⁺
287		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 249 [M+H] ⁺
288		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 248 [M+H] ⁺
289		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 208 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, Bzl: benzyl group,

Boc: tert-butoxycarbonyl group

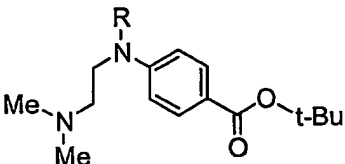
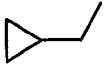
281

Table 39 (No. 6)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
290	Me ₂ N-	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 350/352 [M+H] ⁺
291	Et ₂ N-	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 378/380 [M+H] ⁺
292	 -	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 376/378 [M+H] ⁺

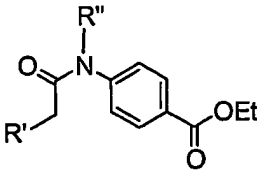
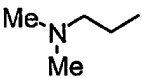
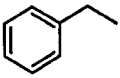
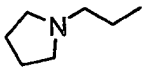
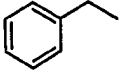
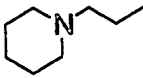
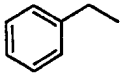
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 39 (No. 7)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
293		amorphous powder MS (APCI) 319 [M+H] ⁺
294	Me	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 279 [M+H] ⁺
295	Et	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 293 [M+H] ⁺

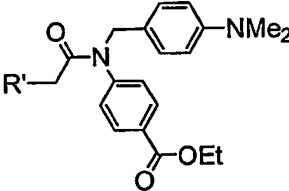

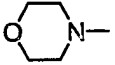
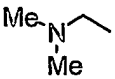
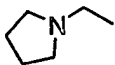
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 39 (No. 8)

			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R'	R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
296	Et ₂ N-	Me	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 293 [M+H] ⁺
297			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 369 [M+H] ⁺
298			amorphous powder MS (APCI) 395 [M+H] ⁺
299			oil MS (APCI) 409 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 39 (No. 9)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R'	Physicochemical properties etc.
300		oil MS (APCI) 410 [M+H] ⁺
301		oil MS (APCI) 426 [M+H] ⁺
302		oil MS (APCI) 398 [M+H] ⁺
303		oil MS (APCI) 424 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

5

Reference Example 304

(1) To a solution of 6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazine-3-carboxylic acid (20 g) in acetic acid (50 mL) is added 25 % hydrobromic acid/acetic acid (200 mL) and thereto is added dropwise dimethylsulfoxide (22.0 g) at room temperature. The

mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The resultant precipitates are collected by filtration, washed successively with acetic acid and water and dried at 40°C overnight to give 6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazine-3-carboxylic acid (10.55 g, yield; 54 %) as colorless crystals. MS (ESI) m/z: 139 [M-H]-

- 5 (2) To a solution of the compound obtained in the above step (1) (1.0 g) in toluene (5 mL) is added thionyl chloride (3 mL) and two drops of dimethylformamide under ice-cooling, and the mixture is stirred at 80°C for 3 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture is concentrated and to the residue is added ether. The resultant crystals are collected by filtration, washed with ether and dried to give ethyl 6-chloro-1,6-dihydropyridazine-3-carboxylate (813 mg, yield; 61 %) as a colorless powder. MS
10 (APCI) m/z: 187/189 [M+H]+

Reference Example 305

- To a solution of ethyl 4-cyclohexanecarboxylate (5 g), N,N-dimethylethylene-1,2-diamine (6.45 mL) and acetic acid (3.36 mL) in chloroform (50 mL) is
15 added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (9.8 g) under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture is added a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. After stirring, the mixture is basified with potassium carbonate and extracted with chloroform (x 2). The extract is dried and concentrated
20 in vacuo. The resultant crude product is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (Biotage, Flash 75M, solvent; chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 19 : 1 : 0.3) to give ethyl 4-(2-dimethylaminoethylamino)cyclohexanecarboxylate (a mixture of cis- and trans-isomer, 6.63 g, yield; 94 %) as an oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 243 [M+H]+

Reference Example 306

- The corresponding compounds are treated in the same manner as described in
25 Reference Example 242 to give ethyl 4-(3-dimethylamino-2,2-dimethylpropoxy)-3-hydroxybenzoate (MS (APCI) m/z: 296 [M+H]+). To a solution of the compound (80 mg) in dimethylformamide (1.5 mL) is added sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 22.7 mg) and the mixture is stirred for 20 minutes. To the mixture is added 4-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine hydrochloride (55.4 mg) and the mixture is stirred at
30 room temperature for one day. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted with chloroform (x 3). The extract is concentrated in vacuo and the resultant product is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (solvent; ethyl acetate/n-hexane = 5 : 95 → 25 : 75) to give ethyl 4-(3-dimethylamino-2,2-dimethylpropoxy)-3-(2-morpholin-4-ylethoxy)benzoate (53 mg, yield; 70 %) as an oil. MS
35 (APCI) m/z: 409 [M+H]+

Reference Example 307

To a solution of methyl 6-chloronicotinate (10 g) in N,N-dimethylsulfoxide (15 mL) is added N,N-dimethylethylenediamine (10 mL) and the mixture is stirred at 75°C overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract is concentrated in vacuo and the resultant product is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (solvent; n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1 : 1) to give methyl 6-[(2-dimethylamino)ethyl]aminonicotinate (4.09 g, yield; 31 %) as a yellow liquid. MS (APCI) m/z: 224 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 308

(1) To a suspension of 1-amino-2-methyl-2-propanethiol hydrochloride (75 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 mL) is added sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 50 mg) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the mixture is added tert-butyl 4-fluorobenzoate (50 mg) and the mixture is stirred at 70°C for 4 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract is concentrated in vacuo and the resultant product is purified by flash column chromatography on NH-silica gel (solvent; ethyl acetate) to give tert-butyl 4-[(2-amino-1,1-dimethylethyl)thio]benzoate (54 mg, yield; 75 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 282 [M+H]⁺

(2) The compound obtained in the above step (1) (59 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 618 (1) to give tert-butyl 4-[(2-dimethylamino-1,1-dimethylethyl)thio]benzoate (40 mg, yield; 62 %) as a yellow oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 310 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 309

(1) To a solution of 4-mercaptobenzoic acid (1.5 g) in methanol (20 mL) is added conc. sulfuric acid (0.5 mL) and the mixture is refluxed under heating overnight. The reaction mixture is evaporated to remove solvent and the residue is neutralized with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. The mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate and the extract is concentrated in vacuo to give methyl 4-mercaptobenzoate (1.6 g, yield; 99 %) as a colorless oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 167 [M-H]⁻

(2) The compound obtained in the above step (1) (50 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 381 to give methyl 4-[(3-dimethylamino-2,2-dimethylpropyl)thio]benzoate (58 mg, yield; 69 %) as a brown oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 282 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 310

(1) To a solution of diethanolamine (5.0 g) and sodium carbonate (5.5 g) in water (25 mL) is added portionwise 2-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (10.5 g) at 65°C

and the mixture is stirred at 90°C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract is concentrated in vacuo and to the residue is added thionyl chloride (10 mL). The mixture is stirred at 90°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture is poured into water and the mixture is extracted with chloroform. The extract is concentrated in vacuo and the residue is purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (solvent; n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 4 : 1) to give N,N-di-(2-chloroethyl)-2-nitrobenzenesulfonamide (7.1 g, yield; 46 %) as a yellow liquid. MS (APCI) m/z: 327/329 [M+H]⁺

(2) The compound obtained in the above step (1) (2.0 g) and methyl trans-4-aminocyclohexanecarboxylate (1.0 g) are treated in the same manner as described in Example 434 (1) to give methyl trans-4-[4-(2-nitrobenzenesulfonyl)piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylate (1.29 g, yield; 61 %) as a yellow oil. MS (APCI) m/z: 412 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 311

Methyl trans-4-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylate (compound obtained in Reference Example 114, 2.0 g) is treated in the same manner as described in Example 404 (2) to give methyl trans-4-[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate (1.5 g, yield; 82 %) as colorless crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 229 [M+H]⁺

Reference Example 312

The corresponding compounds are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 256 to give methyl 4-[3-(methylamino)-1-propynyl]benzoate. To a solution of the compound (227 mg) in chloroform (4 mL) is added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate under ice-cooling and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the resultant product is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (solvent; n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 8 : 1) to give methyl 4-[3-(N-methy-N-tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-1-propynyl]benzoate (225 mg, yield; 86 %) as colorless crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 321 [M+NH₄]⁺

Reference Example 313

The corresponding compounds are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 254 to give methyl 4-[3-(methylamino)-cis-1-propenyl]benzoate and then the compound (135 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 312 to give methyl 4-[3-(N-methy-N-tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-1-propenyl]benzoate (135 mg, yield; 86 %) as colorless crystals. MS (APCI) m/z: 323 [M+NH₄]⁺

Reference Example 314

The corresponding compounds are treated in the same manner as described in Reference Example 255 to give methyl 4-[3-(methylamino)propyl]benzoate and then the compound (117 mg) is treated in the same manner as described in Reference

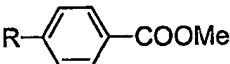
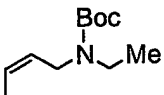
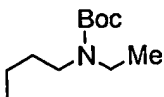
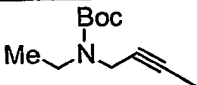
5

Reference Examples 315 to 355

The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in either one of the aforementioned Reference Examples to give the compounds as shown

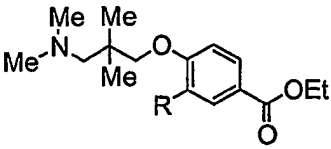
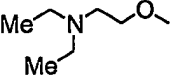
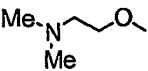
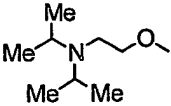
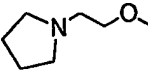
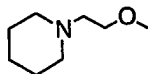
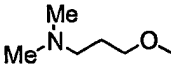
10

Table 40 (No. 1)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
315		colorless crystals MS (APCI) 337 [M+NH ₄] ⁺
316		colorless crystals MS (APCI) 339 [M+NH ₄] ⁺
317		colorless crystals MS (APCI) 335 [M+NH ₄] ⁺

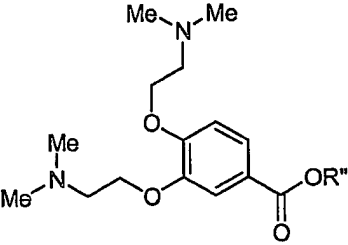
Me: methyl group, Boc: tert-butoxycarbonyl group

Table 40 (No. 2)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos..	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
318		oil MS (APCI) 395 [M+H] ⁺
319		oil MS (APCI) 367 [M+H] ⁺
320		oil MS (APCI) 423 [M+H] ⁺
321		oil MS (APCI) 393 [M+H] ⁺
322		oil MS (APCI) 407 [M+H] ⁺
323		oil MS (APCI) 381 [M+H] ⁺

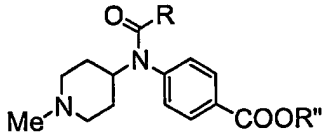


Me: methyl group

Table 40 (No. 3)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
324	Et	oil MS (APCI) 325 [M+H] ⁺

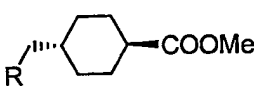
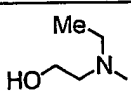
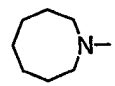
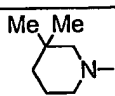
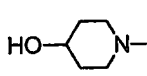
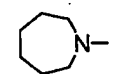
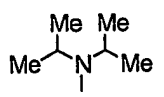
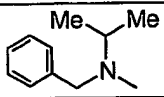
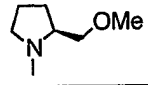
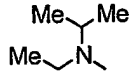
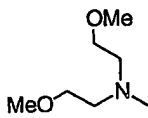
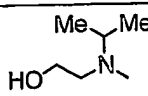
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 40 (No. 4)

			
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R	R''	Physicochemical properties etc.
325	Me	Et	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 305 [M+H] ⁺
326		Et	oil MS (APCI) 331 [M+H] ⁺
327		Et	amorphous powder MS (APCI) 357 [M+H] ⁺

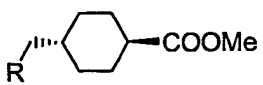
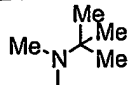
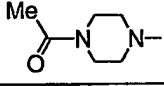

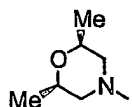
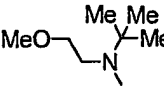
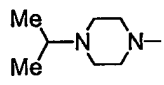
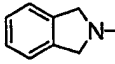
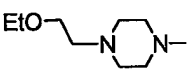
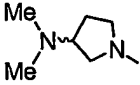
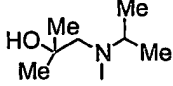
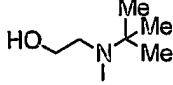
Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 40 (No. 5)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
328		oil MS (ESI) 244 [M+H] ⁺
329		oil MS (ESI) 268 [M+H] ⁺
330		oil MS (ESI) 268 [M+H] ⁺
331		oil MS (ESI) 256 [M+H] ⁺
332		oil MS (ESI) 254 [M+H] ⁺
333		oil MS (ESI) 256 [M+H] ⁺
334		oil MS (ESI) 304 [M+H] ⁺
335		oil MS (ESI) 270 [M+H] ⁺
336		oil MS (ESI) 242 [M+H] ⁺
337		oil MS (ESI) 288 [M+H] ⁺
338		oil MS (ESI) 258 [M+H] ⁺

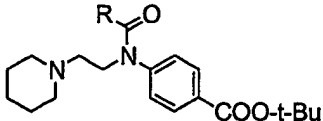


Me: methyl group

Table 40 (No. 6)

		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
339		oil MS (ESI) 242 [M+H] ⁺
340		oil MS (ESI) 283 [M+H] ⁺
341		oil MS (ESI) 256 [M+H] ⁺
342		oil MS (ESI) 270 [M+H] ⁺
343		oil MS (ESI) 286 [M+H] ⁺
344		oil MS (ESI) 283 [M+H] ⁺
345		oil MS (ESI) 274 [M+H] ⁺
346		oil MS (ESI) 313 [M+H] ⁺
347		oil MS (ESI) 269 [M+H] ⁺
348		oil MS (ESI) 286 [M+H] ⁺
349		oil MS (ESI) 272 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group

Table 40 (No. 7)

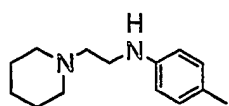
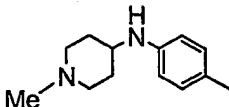
		
Ref.Ex.Nos.	R	Physicochemical properties etc.
350	t-Bu	oil MS (ESI) 389 [M+H] ⁺
351	MeO-CH ₂ -CH ₃	oil MS (ESI) 377 [M+H] ⁺
352		oil MS (ESI) 399 [M+H] ⁺
353	Me	oil MS (ESI) 347 [M+H] ⁺
354	Me-CH=CH-CH ₃	oil MS (ESI) 373 [M+H] ⁺
355		oil MS (ESI) 373 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, t-Bu: tert-butyl group

Reference Examples 356 to 357

5 The corresponding materials are treated in the same manner as described in either one of the aforementioned Reference Examples to give the compounds as shown in the following Table 41.

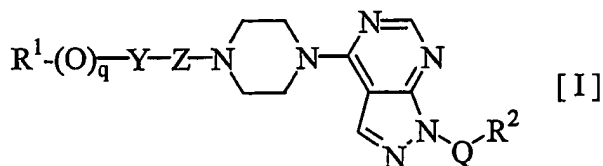
Table 41

R ¹ COOR ²			
Ref.Ex. .Nos.	R ¹	R ²	Physicochemical properties etc.
356		t-Bu	oil MS (APCI) 305 [M+H] ⁺
357		Et	oil MS (APCI) 263 [M+H] ⁺

Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group, t-Bu: tert-butyl group

CLAIMS

1. A compound of the formula [I]:



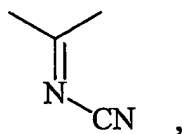
wherein R¹ is

- (A) a substituted aryl group,
 (B) an optionally substituted nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group,
 (C) a substituted cyclo-lower alkyl group,
 (D) an optionally substituted amino group, or
 (E) a substituted heteroaryl group,

R² is (a) an optionally substituted heteroaryl group or (b) an optionally substituted aryl group,

Y is a single bond, a lower alkylene group or a lower alkenylene group,

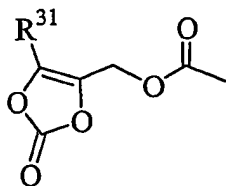
Z is a group of the formula: -CO-, -CH₂-, -SO₂- or



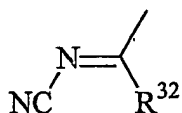
Q is a lower alkylene group, and q is an integer of 0 or 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. The compound according to Claim 1 in which R¹ is

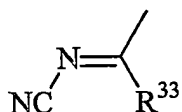
- (A) an aryl group substituted by one to three groups selected from the group consisting of (i) a hydroxyl group; (ii) a halogen atom; (iii) a lower alkyl group; (iv) an amino group optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from a lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, an amino-lower alkanoyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and a group of the formula:



in which R³¹ is a lower alkyl group at the amino moiety, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)carbamoyl group, a lower alkanoyl group optionally substituted by a hydroxyl group, a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, an aryl-lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group, a lower alkenoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group, a heteroarylcarbonyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkanoyl group, an arylsulfonyl group optionally substituted by a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group at the aryl moiety; a group of the formula:



in which R³² is a lower alkoxy group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group, (v) a lower alkoxy group optionally substituted by a group selected from an amino group (said amino group being optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a lower alkyl group and an aryl-lower alkyl group), a heteroaryl group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group; (vi) an amino-lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a hydroxyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkanoyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)carbamoyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group, an aryl-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl-lower alkyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkoxycarbonyl group and a group of the formula:



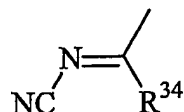
in which R³³ is an amino group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group or a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkylamino group; (vii) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a hydroxyl group, a lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a

hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group and a carbamoyl group; (viii) a carbamoyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a heteroaryl group-substituted lower alkyl group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group; (ix) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group (said nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group may bond to the aryl moiety via an oxygen atom); (x) a nitro group; (xi) a cyclo-lower alkyloxy group optionally substituted by a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group; (xii) a lower alkenyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group; (xiii) a lower alkynyl group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group; (xiv) a lower alkylthio group optionally substituted by a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group; and (xv) a cyclo-lower alkyl-lower alkoxy group optionally substituted by a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group at the cyclo-lower alkyl moiety,

(B) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkanoyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, a heteroaryl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally containing one or more double bond in the ring moiety and optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a carbamoyl group and a lower alkanoyl-amino group and an amino group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group, a cyclo-lower alkyl-carbonyl group, a lower alkenoyl group, a heteroarylcarbonyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group,

(C) a cyclo-lower alkyl group substituted by a group selected from a group consisting of (i) an amino group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkanoyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkanoyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group, a lower alkenoyl group, a heteroarylcarbonyl group, an arylcarbonyl group optionally substituted by a halogen atom(s), a lower alkyl-

thiocarbamoyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, a group of the formula:

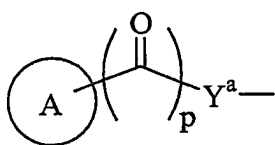


in which R³⁴ is a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group, a cyclo-lower alkyl-lower alkyl group and a lower alkylsulfonyl group; (ii) an amino-lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a hydroxyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkanoyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkanoyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a heteroaryl group-substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a heteroarylcarbonyl group (the heteroaryl moiety of said group is optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group), a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group, an aryl-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group and an arylcarbonyl group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a halogen atom and a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkanoyl group and a lower alkanoyl group; (iii) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a hydroxyl group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group; (iv) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group (said nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group is optionally fused to a benzene ring and optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a carbamoyl (or thiocarbamoyl) group, a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group); (v) a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkoxy group; and (vi) a carbamoyl group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group and a lower alkyl group,

(D) an amino group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group, or

(E) a heteroaryl group optionally substituted by a group selected from (i) an amino-lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a lower alkyl group and a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group; (ii) an amino group optionally substituted by a group selected from a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group, a (mono- or di-

- lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkenoyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)thiocarbamoyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)carbamoyl group and a lower alkyl group; (iii) a carbamoyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group and a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group; (iv) a lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a halogen atom(s); (v) a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkoxy group; (vi) an oxo group; and (vii) a group of the following formula:



- wherein ring A is a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally substituted by a lower alkyl group and optionally fused to a benzene ring, Y^a is a single bond, a lower alkylene group or a lower alkenylene group and p is an integer of 0 or 1, and

- R² is (a) a heteroaryl group optionally substituted by the same or different one to three groups selected from a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group or (b) an aryl group optionally substituted by the same or different one to three groups selected from a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom, a halogeno-lower alkoxy group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group, a lower alkoxy group, a nitro group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a hydroxyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group.

3. The compound according to Claim 2 in which the aryl group in R¹ and R² is phenyl group or naphthyl group.

4. The compound according to Claim 2 in which the nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group in R¹ and R² is a 4- to 8-membered nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group.

5. The compound according to Claim 4 in which the nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group is an azetidiny group, a pyrrolidiny group, an imidazolidiny group, a pyrazolidiny group, a piperidyl group, a piperazinyl group, an azepiny group, a diazepiny group, an azeociny group, a diazeociny group, a 3-pyrroliny group or a morpholinyl group.

6. The compound according to Claim 2 in which the heteroaryl group in R¹ and R² is a 5- to 10-membered mono-or bicyclic heteroaryl group.

7. The compound according to Claim 6 in which the heteroaryl group is a nitrogen-containing heteroaryl group selected from a pyrrolyl group, an imidazolyl group, a pyrazolyl group, an oxazolyl group, a thiazolyl group, an isothiazolyl group, an isoxazolyl group, a pyridyl group, a dihydropyridyl group, a pyrazinyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a tetrahydropyrimidinyl group, a furopyrimidinyl group, a pyridazinyl group, an imidazolidinyl group, an indolyl group, a quinolyl group, an isoquinolyl group, a purinyl group, a 1H-indazolyl group, a quinazolinyl group, a cinnolinyl group, a quinoxalinyl group, a phthalazinyl group and a pteridinyl group or an oxygen- or sulfur-containing heteroaryl group selected from a furyl group, a pyranlyl group, a thienyl group, a benzofuryl group and a benzothienyl group.

8. The compound according to one of the Claims 2 to 7 in which Y is a single bond, a lower alkylene group or a lower alkenylene group, Z is -CO-, R^2 is a phenyl group substituted by a group selected from a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group and a halogen atom, a lower alkoxy group-substituted heteroaryl group or a lower alkyl group-substituted heteroaryl group and q is an integer of 0.

9. The compound according to one of Claims 2 to 7 in which Y is a single bond, Z is -CH₂-, R^2 is a lower alkoxyphenyl group and q is an integer of 0.

10. The compound according to Claim 8 or 9 in which R^1 is

(a) a phenyl group substituted by a group selected from (i) a lower alkoxy group substituted by a group selected from a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group, (ii) a lower alkyl group substituted by a group selected from a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group, and (iii) an amino group substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and a lower alkenoyl group,

(b) a cyclo-lower alkyl group substituted by a group selected from (i) an amino-lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a group(s) selected from a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group and a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group; (ii) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group optionally substituted by a hydroxyl group; and (iii) an amino group substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a heteroarylcarbonyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group and a lower alkyl-thiocarbamoyl group, or

(c) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group substituted by a group selected from (i) a lower alkyl group, (ii) an amino group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group and a cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl group and (iii) a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group substituted by a lower alkyl group, R^2 is a phenyl group substituted by a group selected from a halogen atom and a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl-substituted heteroaryl group or a lower alkoxy-substituted heteroaryl group and Q is methylene group.

11. The compound according to Claim 8 in which the group of the formula: $R^1-(O)_q-Y-Z-$ is a 4-(mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)benzoyl group; a 4-(pyrrolidino-lower alkyl)benzoyl group; a 4-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkoxy)benzoyl group; a 3-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkoxy)-4-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkoxy)benzoyl group; a 4-(piperidino-lower alkoxy)benzoyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]benzoyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkanoyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]benzoyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkenoyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]benzoyl group; a 4-[N-(cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl)-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]benzoyl group; a 4-[N-(lower alkoxy-lower alkoxy-carbonyl)-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]benzoyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkanoyl-N-(pyrrolidino-lower alkyl)amino]benzoyl group; a [1-(lower alkyl)piperidin-4-yl]carbonyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]piperidinocarbonyl group; a 4-[N-(cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl)-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]-piperidinocarbonyl group; a 4-[4-(di-lower alkyl)piperidino]piperidinocarbonyl group; a [1-(lower alkyl)piperidin-4-yl]lower alkanoyl group; a [1-(lower alkyl)piperidin-4-yl]lower alkenoyl group; a 4-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-(mono- or di-lower alkylamino)-cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkanoyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkenoyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-heteroarylcarbonyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkylthiocarbamoyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)-N-(lower alkylsulfonyl)amino]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkyl-N-(hydroxy-lower alkyl)amino]lower alkyl]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkyl-N-(lower alkoxy-lower alkyl)amino]lower alkyl]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-lower alkanoyl-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]lower alkyl]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-[N-(cyclo-lower alkylcarbonyl)-N-(di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl)amino]lower alkyl]cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-(pyrrolidino)cyclohexylcarbonyl group; a 4-(hydroxypyrrolidino)-cyclohexylcarbonyl group; or a 4-(piperidino)cyclohexylcarbonyl group, and R^2 is a phenyl group substituted by one or two groups selected from an ethoxy group and a fluorine atom, an ethoxypyridyl group, a propylpyridyl group or a propylthiazolyl group.

12. The compound according to Claim 10 or 11 in which R^2 is 3-ethoxyphenyl group, 6-propylpyridin-2-yl group, 6-ethoxypyridin-2-yl group, 2-propyl-

1,3-thiazol-4-yl group or 3-ethoxy-2-fluorophenyl group.

13. A compound which is

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

5 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[2-(1-piperidyl)ethoxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(dimethylaminomethyl)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

10 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(diethylaminomethyl)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(1-pyrrolidinylmethyl)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-(cyclopropylcarbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

15 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-[(2-methoxyethoxy)carbonyl]-N-[2-(dimethylamino)-ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-isobutyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

20 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[3-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)propionyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[trans-4-(dimethylaminomethyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

25 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[trans-4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[(E)-3-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)acryloyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

30 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyloxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[4-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyloxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

35 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(ethylaminomethyl)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[(trans-4-piperidinocyclohexyl)carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 5 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-((3S)-3-hydroxy-1-pyrrolidinyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-(2-furoyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 10 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-(crotonoyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-(methylthiocarbamoyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 15 1-[(2-propyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[4-[N-crotonoyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-ethoxypyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 20 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(diethylaminomethyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-isopropyl-N-(2-methoxyethyl)aminomethyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 25 1-[(2-propyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[4-[2,2-dimethyl-3-(dimethylamino)propyloxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(dipropylamino)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(2-propyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(dipropylamino)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 30 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(1-piperidyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-ethoxypyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(1-piperidyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 35 1-[(2-propyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-(1-piperidyl)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-(ethylamino)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[3-[2-(diisopropylamino)ethoxy]-4-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-(dimethyl)propyloxy]benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 5 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-(cyclopropanecarbonyl)-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-amino]piperidinocarbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(3,3-dimethylpiperadino)piperidinocarbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-ethyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]piperidinocarbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 10 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(t-butyl)-N-ethylamino]methyl]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(t-butyl)-N-[2-(methoxy)ethyl]-amino]methyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 15 1-[(6-ethoxypyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(t-butyl)-N-[2-(methoxy)ethyl]-amino]methyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(t-butyl)-N-[2-(methoxy)ethyl]amino]methyl]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(2-propyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(t-butyl)-N-[2-(methoxy)-ethyl]amino]methyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-pyrimidine;
- 20 1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(t-butyl)-N-[2-(hydroxy)ethyl]amino]methyl]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-(methanesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 25 1-[(6-ethoxypyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-(methanesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-[(2-propyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-(methanesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-pyrimidine;
- 30 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-pivaloylamino]methyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]-pyrimidine;
- 35 1-[(6-propylpyridin-2-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(cyclopropanecarbonyl)-N-[2-

(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]methyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-propionylamino]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

5 1-(3-ethoxy-2-fluorobenzyl)-4-[4-[(trans-4-piperidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)carbonyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

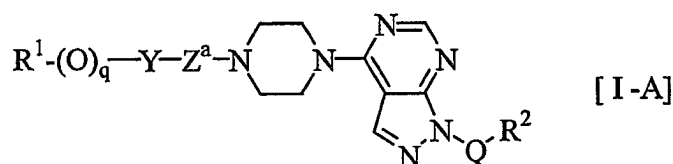
1-(3-ethoxy-2-fluorobenzyl)-4-[4-[[trans-4-[[N-(t-butyl)-N-[2-(methoxy)ethyl]amino]-methyl]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

10 1-(3-ethoxy-2-fluorobenzyl)-4-[4-[4-(ethylaminomethyl)benzoyl]piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

1-(3-ethoxy-2-fluorobenzyl)-4-[4-[4-[N-acetyl-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-benzoyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

14. A method for preparing a compound of the following formula [I-A]:



wherein R^1 is

(A) a substituted aryl group,

(B) an optionally substituted nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group,

(C) a substituted cyclo-lower alkyl group,

20 (D) an optionally substituted amino group, or

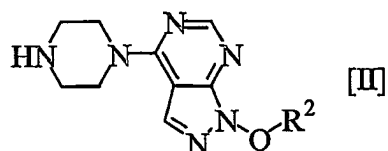
(E) a substituted heteroaryl group,

R^2 is (a) an optionally substituted heteroaryl group or (b) an optionally substituted aryl group,

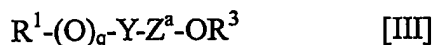
Y is a single bond, a lower alkylene group or a lower alkenylene group,

25 Z^a is a group of the formula: $-\text{CO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$ or $=\text{C}=\text{N}-\text{CN}$,

Q is a lower alkylene group, and q is an integer of 0 or 1, which comprises reacting a compound of the formula [II]:

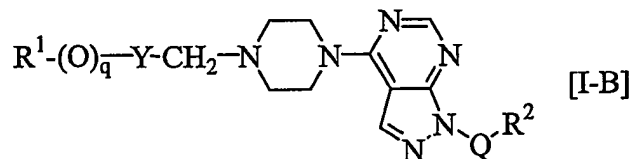


wherein the symbols are the same as defined above or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula [III]:



wherein R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a benzyl group and other symbols are the same as defined above or a salt thereof.

15. A method for preparing a compound of the formula [I-B]:



wherein R^1 is

(A) a substituted aryl group,

(B) an optionally substituted nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group,

(C) a substituted cyclo-lower alkyl group,

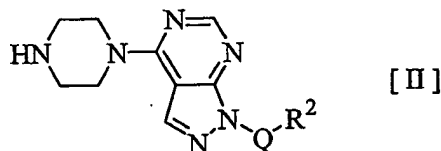
(D) an optionally substituted amino group, or

(E) a substituted heteroaryl group,

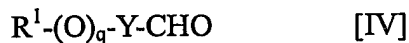
R^2 is (a) an optionally substituted heteroaryl group or (b) an optionally substituted aryl group,

Y is a single bond, a lower alkylene group or a lower alkenylene group,

Q is a lower alkylene group, and q is an integer of 0 or 1, which comprises reacting a compound of the formula [II]:

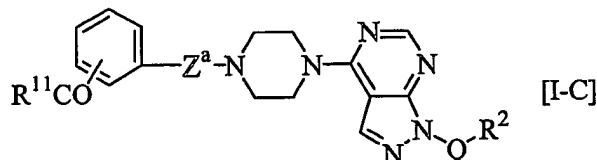


wherein the symbols are the same as defined above or a salt thereof with an aldehyde compound of the formula [IV]:



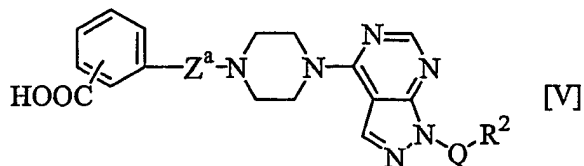
wherein the symbols are the same as defined above.

16. A method for preparing a compound of the formula [I-C]:



wherein R^{11} is an amino group optionally substituted by a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a (mono- or di-lower alkyl)amino-lower alkyl group and a nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl group, Z^a is a group of the formula: $-CO-$, $-SO_2-$ or $=C=N-CN$, R^2 is (a) an optionally substituted

heteroaryl group or (b) an optionally substituted aryl group, and Q is a lower alkylene group, which comprises reacting a carboxylic acid compound of the formula [V]:

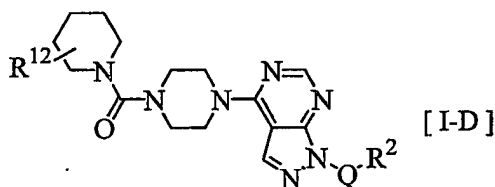


wherein the symbols are the same as defined above or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula [VI]:

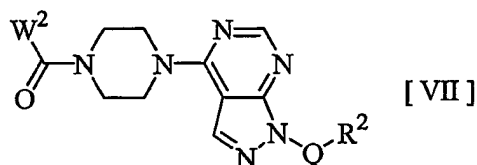


wherein R^{11} is the same as defined above or a salt thereof.

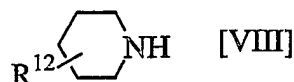
17. A method for preparing a compound of the formula [I-D]:



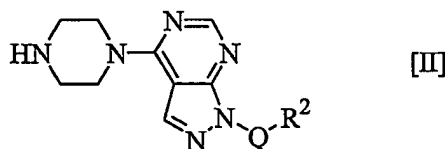
10 wherein R^{12} is an optionally substituted nitrogen-containing aliphatic heteromonocyclic group or an optionally substituted amino group, R^2 is (a) an optionally substituted heteroaryl group or (b) an optionally substituted aryl group, and Q is a lower alkylene group, which comprises reacting a compound of the formula [VII]:



15 wherein W^2 is a reactive residue and other symbols are the same as defined above with a compound of the formula [VIII]:

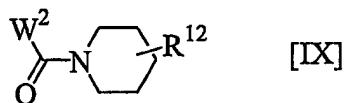


wherein the symbol is the same as defined above or a salt thereof, or reacting a compound of the formula [II]:



20

wherein the symbols are the same as defined above or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula [IX]:



wherein the symbol is the same as defined above.

18. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises as an active ingredient a compound claimed in any one of the Claims 1 to 13 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier therefor.

19. A method for prophylaxis and/or treatment of small conductance potassium channel (SK channel)-related diseases which comprises administering a compound claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 13 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to a subject in need of the prophylaxis and/or treatment of such diseases.

20. The method according to Claim 19, in which the SK channel-related disease is one selected from gastrointestinal motility disorders, central nervous system disorders, emotional disorders, myotonic muscular dystrophy and sleep apnea.

21. The method according to Claim 20, in which the gastrointestinal motility disorder is constipation, irritable bowel syndrome, gastroduodenal reflux disease, or post operative ileus.

22. The method according to Claim 20, in which the central nervous system disorders is memory and learning disorders including Alzheimer's disease or depression.